USE OF THESES

This copy is supplied for purposes of private study and research only. Passages from the thesis may not be copied or closely paraphrased without the written consent of the author.
THE KĀPĀLIKAS AND KĀLĀMUKHAS
TWO LOST ŚAIVITE SECTS

David N. Lorenzen

This thesis was submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in The Australian National University

March 1968
This is all my own work.

26/3/62
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PREFACE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>xii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER I</strong></td>
<td><strong>FOUR ŚAIVITE SECTS</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Brahma-sūtra Commentaries</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Pūranas and Other Sources</strong></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAPTER II</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>KĀPĀLIKA SOURCES</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Early Sources</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Kāpālika Epigraphy</strong></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Śamkarācārya and the Kāpālikas</strong></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Śamkara and Ugra-Bhairava</strong></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Śamkara and Krakaca</strong></td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Śamkara and Umatta-Bhairava</strong></td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Kāpālikas in Sanskrit Drama</strong></td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Miscellaneous Later Sources</strong></td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAPTER III</strong></td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>KĀPĀLIKA CULT AND DOCTRINE</strong></td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>The Mahāvrata</strong></td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Somāsiddhānta</strong></td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Kāpālika Bhakti</strong></td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAPTER IV</strong></td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>KĀLĀMUHKHAS OF THE ŚAKTI-PARIṆĀD</strong></td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Preliminary</strong></td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>The Mūvara-kōṇeya-sāntati</strong></td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Other Divisions of the Parvatāvali</strong></td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>The Bhujāṅgāvali</strong></td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAPTER V</strong></td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>OTHER KĀLĀMUHKHA PRIESTHOODS</strong></td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>The Simha-pariṣad</strong></td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Other Kāḷāmuṅkhā Inscriptions</strong></td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Shimoga District</strong></td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Belgaum District</strong></td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bellary District</strong></td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bījāpur District</strong></td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Dharwar District</strong></td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Chikmagalur (Kadur) District</strong></td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Chitradurga (Chitaldrug) District</strong></td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hassan District</strong></td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Kolar and Tumkur Districts</strong></td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>The Kriyāsaktis of Vijayanagar</strong></td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Andhra Pradesh and Madras</strong></td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Kāḷāmuṅkhas and Vīraśaivas</strong></td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>LAKULĪṢA AND THE PĀŚUPATAS</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHY</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This study attempts to give as complete as possible a description of two extinct Śaivite sects—the Kāpālikas and the Kālāmukhas. Since the connotations of the word "sect" are rather different in the contexts of Hinduism and post-Reformation Christianity, some preliminary analysis of it is needed. A sect, in a Christian context, embodies three essential features: a specific doctrine (including a prescribed mode of worship), a priesthood, and a well-defined and exclusive laity. The structure of Hindu sects is in general much more amorphous than that of Christian ones. In most cases more emphasis is placed on doctrine and mode of worship than on organization. The Sanskrit words most often used for the Kāpālika, Kālāmukha and Pāśupata "sects"—the groups discussed in this study—are darśana, samaya and mata. The basic meaning of these words is "doctrine." Each of the three sects also had its own priesthood. That of the Kālāmukhas appears to have been the best organized. Several major Kālāmukha monasteries (mathas), each under a single head (matha-pati), controlled temples in the regions surrounding them. It is doubtful, however, whether any of the three sects had its own exclusive laity. An ordinary farmer or merchant might have called himself a Buddhist, Jain, Vaiṣṇava, or Śaivite, but probably not a Kāpālika, Kālāmukha or Pāśupata. Often, in fact, persons supported priesthods of different and even hostile "sects" without feeling unduly disloyal. For this reason it might seem more appropriate to speak of Kālāmukha, Pāśupata and Kāpālika
"monastic orders" rather than "sects." Since, however, the term "monastic order" does not usually imply a separate doctrinal or philosophical position, we will remain content with the word "sect."

Unfortunately no religious texts of either the Kāpālikas or the Kālāmukhas have survived. Their portraits must be drawn from accounts by their opponents and, in the case of the Kālāmukhas, from the information contained in epigraphic grants to their temples. The comments on both sects by Yāmunācārya and his famous pupil Rāmānuja make the best starting point.

Many of the remarks by these two Vaiṣṇava sages about the Kāpālikas are confirmed and enlarged by the numerous descriptions of Kāpālika ascetics in Sanskrit literature. Of particular importance are two dramas--Bhavabhūti's Mālatī-Mādhava and Kṛṣṇamiśra's Prabodhacandrodaya--and two legendary accounts of the life of Śaṅkarācārya-Mādhavacārya's Śaṅkara-digvijaya and Ānandagiri's Śaṅkara-vijaya. Although nearly all of the sources for the Kāpālikas are fictional and written from a hostile point of view, the overall picture they give is detailed enough and consistent enough to ensure that it is reasonably authentic. The discovery of two or three inscriptions from what must have been Kāpālika temples at least guarantees their existence.

Apart from the remarks of Yāmunācārya and Rāmānuja, the sources for the Kālāmukhas are nearly all epigraphic ones. The majority of the grants to Kālāmukha temples have been found in what is today Mysore State and date from the eleventh and twelfth centuries A.D. Most are written in Kannada, the language of the region. In
general they provide more information about the history than the doctrine and cult of the sect. The religious information that they do contain tends to discredit rather than corroborate Yamunācārya and Rāmānuja. Most importantly, the records indicate that the Kālamukhas were an offshoot of the Pāṣupatas, a sect about which a good deal is known from surviving religious texts as well as from inscriptions.

Few modern scholars have paid much attention to either the Kāpālikas or Kālamukhas. One of the earliest reputable discussions of the two sects is in R.C. Bhandarkar's *Vaishnavism, Śaivism and Minor Religious Systems* (1913). Bhandarkar limits himself to a brief summary of the accounts of Rāmānuja, Mādhavācārya, Anandagiri, and Bhavabhūti. Although he admits that "there appears to be a confusion between the sects of Kāpālikas and Kālamukhas" in Rāmānuja's account, he seems to accept that the Kālamukhas were "the most extreme sect." This view, which has been accepted by many subsequent writers, is, I feel, an incorrect one. For a truer picture of the Kālamukhas one must look to their inscriptions. No comprehensive study of Kālamukha epigraphy has so far been attempted, but worthwhile discussions of the Kālamukha Śakti-pariṣad at Belagāve are found in J.F. Fleet's "Inscriptions at Ablur" and in A.V. Subbiah's "A Twelfth Century University in Mysore." A great number of Kālamukha inscriptions are edited and translated by B.L. Rice in *Epigraphia Carnatica*. Other inscriptions have been edited, and often translated, by various scholars in *Epigraphia Indica*, *South Indian Inscriptions*, *Indian Antiquary*, and other journals. For the Kāpālikas only one modern scholar merits special
mention—K.K. Handiqui. He devotes several pages to the sect in his brilliant study of the tenth century background to Somadeva's Yasastilaka and in a note on Somasiddhānta in his translation of Śrīharṣa's Naiṣadhamacarita. We have included a fairly comprehensive list of the many modern studies of the Pāṣupatas at the beginning of chapter six.

In the present study I have attempted to gather together for the first time all the available source materials on the Kāpālikas and Kālāmukhas and to extract a coherent account of their history, doctrines and religious practices.

With the Kāpālikas I have first presented these source materials in as readable a form as possible and saved most of my analysis of them for a separate chapter. This arrangement has necessitated a good number of repetitions of important references for which I ask the reader's indulgence. The reconstruction of Kāpālika cult and doctrine is admittedly speculative owing to the distorted and fragmentary character of the evidence. For this reason I have had to repeatedly qualify my remarks with words and phrases such as "probably," "possibly," "perhaps," "seems to," "tends to suggest," etc. Of greatest importance is the identification and description of the peculiar vow of the Kāpālikas called the Mahāvrata. It is this vow, I believe, that provides the key to a proper understanding of many of their unorthodox ascetic practices.

The subject of tantric religion is potentially a rather controversial one, and some of my comments might raise the hackles of those concerned for the image of
Indian religion. The axes I have to grind do not include the wilful denigration of things Indian, however, and I have tried at all times simply to draw the most reasonable conclusion the evidence afforded.

The presentation in a readable form of the profuse epigraphic evidence on the Kālāmukhas was a more difficult task. My main object has been to demonstrate the great importance of this sect in tenth to thirteenth century Mysore and to rescue it from the tantric limbo to which it was relegated by Rāmānuja, R.G. Bhandarkar and others.

The last chapter discusses the Pāṣupata ancestry of the Kālāmukhas, particularly the date and life of the Pāṣupata-Kālāmukha saint Lakulīśa. Many of my remarks are in the nature of criticisms and cautionary notes about the conclusions of modern scholars. Included, with some trepidation, is a criticism of Professor Ingalls' theory of the shamanistic origin of this sect.

Several technical details must be mentioned. The critical apparatus I have used is based for the most part on K.L. Turabian's A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses and Dissertations. It should be clear if not always concise. The spelling of English words is, with one or two inadvertent exceptions, American. The punctuation is also more American than English. Brackets are mainly used for my additions to translations of other scholars. Additions to my own translations are put in parentheses. The words "Saivite" and "Śaiva" are distinguished. The former is applied to anyone who specially worships the god Śiva, the latter to a Śaivite who follows Śaiva-siddhānta.
The spelling of Indian place names is always a problem. In general I have used the versions given in the Government of India's Road Map of India (2d edition). For the names of small villages and other places not on this map, I have normally used the spellings given in my sources. "Ganges" is an accidental mistake for "Ganga."

Sanskrit words are transliterated according to the system now used by most Indologists. Nasal-consonant combinations are transliterated as in Monier-Williams' Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Thus I have written "Śaṅkara" not "Saṅkara." In order to avoid confusion—especially between "c" and "ch"—I have also made uniform the spelling of Sanskrit words in quotes and translations of other scholars, though not in the titles of their books and articles. Translations from Sanskrit are my own unless otherwise specified. Since my knowledge of Kannada is more limited, I have normally relied on the translations of Rice, Fleet, Barnett, and others for the Kālāmukha epigraphy in this language. I have also had the help of Miss H. Ullrich of Michigan State University and Professor H.S. Biligiri of Deccan College, Poona. I am particularly grateful for Professor Biligiri's excellent translation of the important record describing the exploits of Bonteyamuni of Hombal.

Several other persons have contributed suggestions, criticisms and linguistic assistance. I would specially like to thank Mr. Venugopalan of Deccan College and Professor J.W. de Jong, Dr. S.A.A. Rizvi and Dr. K.H.J. Gardiner of the Australian National University. For instruction and encouragement in the earlier stages of
my study of ancient India I am indebted to Professor J.W. Spellman of Windsor University and to Dr. J.G. de Casparis and Mr. J.E.B. Gray of the School of Oriental and African Studies. By far my greatest debt of gratitude is owed to my mentor, Professor A.L. Basham. He has supervised the whole of my work and has given unstinting advice, assistance and encouragement.

Financial support for my studies has been provided by my parents, my wife, the American Institute of Indian Studies— which contributed an invaluable year in India—and the Australian National University. Neither the American Institute nor the Australian National University is responsible for the contents of this work.
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABORI</td>
<td>Annals of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute [Poona].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMAD</td>
<td>Annual Report of the Mysore Archaeological Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSOS</td>
<td>Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies [London].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CII</td>
<td>Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Epigraphia Carnatica.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EI</td>
<td>Epigraphia Indica.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERE</td>
<td>Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics, ed. James Hastings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSS</td>
<td>Gorakṣa-siddhānta-saṃgraha, ed. G.N. Kavirāja.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAS</td>
<td>Hyderabad Archaeological Series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDS</td>
<td>History of Dharmaśāstra by P.V. Kane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTR</td>
<td>Harvard Theological Review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA</td>
<td>Indian Antiquary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IHQ</td>
<td>Indian Historical Quarterly [Calcutta].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIJ</td>
<td>Indo-Iranian Journal [The Hague].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JBBRAS</td>
<td>Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIH</td>
<td>Journal of Indian History. [Trivandrum].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOIB</td>
<td>Journal of the Oriental Institute, Baroda.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JRAS -- Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society [London].
JRASB -- Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal.
QJMS -- Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society [Bangalore].
SBE -- Sacred Books of the East, ed. F. Max Muller.
SII -- South Indian Inscriptions.
TAS -- Travancore Archaeological Series.
CHAPTER I

FOUR ŚAIVITE SECTS

1. Brahma-sūtra Commentaries

Several Sanskrit commentators on Brahma-sūtra ii. 2. 37 criticize the doctrines and practices of religious sects which preach devotion to Śiva and philosophical dualism. Śamkarācārya (c. 788-820) mentions only the Māheśvaras. 1 It is clear from his discussion that they are the same as the Pāśupatas. Vācaspati Miśra (c. 850) divides these Māheśvaras into four groups—Śaivas, Pāśupatas, Kāpālikas, and Kārunika-siddhāntins. 2 Bhāskarācārya (c. 850) repeats this division but replaces the Kārunika-siddhāntins with Kāṇṭhaka-siddhāntins. 3 Other commentators are said to call this last group Kāruka-siddhāntins. 4 Yāmunācārya (c. 1050), the teacher of Rāmānuja, lists together Śaivas, Pāśupatas, Kāpālas, and Kālāmukhas in his Āgama-prāmāṇya. 5 Rāmānuja (c. 1017-1137) repeats his preceptor's comments, in large part

---

1 Brahma-sūtra-bhāṣya, ed. B.S. Śastācārya, ii. 2. 37.
2 Bhāmatī, ed. B.S. Śastācārya, ii. 2. 37.
3 Brahma-sūtra-bhāṣya, ed. V.P. Dvivedin, ii. 2. 37.
4 R.G. Bhandarkar, Vaiṣṇavism Śaivism and Minor Religious Systems, p.121. This name is also found in M. Monier-Williams' Sanskrit-English Dictionary, but we have not found a commentary containing it.
5 Quoted in K.K. Handiqui (trans.), The Naisadhacarita of Śrīhārsha, p.644.
Most later commentators also seem to follow Yāmuna's classification. Although the Kārūka-, Kārunika-Kāthaka-siddhāntins are only described very cursorily, they are apparently identical with the Kālāmukhas.

The comments of Yāmnacārya and Rāmānuja contain valuable information, but have been accepted too uncritically by modern scholars. In some places Rāmānuja's text is ambiguous and his remarks about the Kālāmukhas harmonize badly with what is otherwise known about them. He also does not maintain consistently clear distinctions between the four sects. Sometimes he seems to describe them collectively, at other times individually. He first identifies the four sects which follow the doctrine of Paśupati and then adds:

All these make an analysis of reality and a hypothesis about the attainment of bliss in this world and the next which are opposed to the Vedas. They make a distinction between the instrumental and material cause (nimittopadān ayor bhedam) and designate Paśupati as the instrumental cause (but not the material cause of the Universe).

In this respect the four sects appear to be the same. This is, no doubt, an oversimplification, but each may well have propounded a dualistic metaphysics.

Rāmānuja next discusses the main features of Kāpāla (Kāpālikā) workshop:

1 Śrī-bhāṣya, ed. R.D. Karmarkar, ii. 2. 35-37.
2 Since the full text of Yāmuna's Agama-prāmāṇya was not available to us, we will follow Rāmānuja's Śrī-bhāṣya. ii. 2. 35-37.
As the Kāpālakas declare: "He who knows the essence of the six insignia (mudrikā-śatka), who is proficient in the highest mudrā, and who meditates on the Self as seated in the female vulva (bhagāsana-stha), attains nīrūpa." They define the six insignia (mudrā) as the kanthikā (necklace), the rucaka (another neck ornament), the kundala (earring), the sikhāmāni (crest-jewel), ashes, and the sacred thread. A person bearing these insignia is not born again in this world.

Yāmunācārya makes the important addition that they have two secondary insignia (upamudrā)—the skull (kapāla) and the club (khavāṅga). Most Śaivite ascetics smear their bodies with ashes and wear sacred threads, but the skull and khavāṅga are mostly peculiar to the Kāpālikas. The term kundala is used for the earrings of the Kāpālikas in a number of sources, and in Bhavabhūti's Mālatī-Mādhava a female Kāpālika bears the name Kapāla-kundala. Large earrings made of rhinoceros horn or other material are a distinguishing feature of a related group of tantric ascetics, the Kānphaṭā Yogins (kāṇ = ear, phaṭā = split). Their earrings are of two basic types—a flat one called darśana and a round one called kundala. Both are known as mudrās. Statues of Lakulīśa, the Pāśupata-Kālāmukha saint, also commonly display large earrings. The other

---

1 Yāmunācārya reads karni kā in place of kanthikā. Quoted in Handiqui, p.644.
2 ii. 2. 35-37.
3 Quoted in Handiqui, p.644.
4 See below, pp. 84-87.
insignia in Rāmānuja's list, the neck ornaments and crest-jewel, are nowhere else specially connected with the Kāpālikas.

The phrase "proficient in the highest mudrā" (para-mudrā-viśārada) is difficult to interpret. R.G. Bhandarkar explains it as he "who is skilful in their [the six insignia's] use,"¹ but this fails to account for the word para (highest). It is not easy to see how these insignia can be "used" in any case. In tantric literature the term mudrā is one of the five Ma-sounds which designate the principal ingredients of the central tantric ritual (pañca-makāra-sādhana): madya (liquor), māṃsa (meat), mātsya (fish), mudrā, and maithuna (coition). Here mudrā has a variety of meanings. In Hindu tantras it usually denotes parched grain, kidney beans, or any cereal believed to possess aphrodisiac qualities.² In Buddhist tantric works, on the other hand, it usually refers to the female partner in the ritual. In Buddhist tantric yoga, the four stages in the production of bodhi-citta are also called mudrās. They are karma-mudrā, dharma-mudrā, and samaya-mudrā.³ In non-tantric religious usage, and often in tantric works as well, mudrā denotes various ritual gestures, especially ones made with the hands. More generally it simply means "mark" or "insignia" as in the "set of six insignia" (mudrā-satka) mentioned above. Bhandarkar's interpretation of Rāmānuja's phrase is still the best one, but most of the other meanings of mudrā are also possible.

¹ P.127.
³ S.B. Dasgupta, An Introduction to Tantric Buddhism, pp.174-75.
The meditation on the "Self as seated in the female vulva" is reminiscent of the Buddhist tantric maxim: "Buddha-hood resides in the woman's vulva." The term bhaga (vulva) also has a variety of meanings, especially in the Buddhist tantras. Many of these texts begin with the words: "Once upon a time the Lord of all Tathāgatas... was dwelling in the vulvae of the vajra-women." This is an example of what Bharati calls afferent sandhā-terminology—the use of object words, frequently erotic ones, to "intend" metaphysical or mystical concepts. Here the commentators explain bhaga as the "void-element" (kha-dhatu) or the "void" (śūnyatā), and also as Prajñā, the female personification of enlightenment.

The use of the term nirvāṇa instead of its Hindu equivalent, mokṣa or mukti, is again suggestive of a Buddhist or Vajrayāna context although nirvāṇa is also used in some Śaivite tantric literature such as the famous Mahānirvāṇa-tantra. Another Buddhist connection is found in the venacular songs (caryas) of the Sahajiyā Buddhist saint Kāñhapāda. He elevates the Kāpālika to the rank of perfected yogin. Vajrayāna literature also refers to

1 Bhagāsana-stham ātmānam dhyātvā.
2 Cited by L. de la Vallée Poussin, "Tantrism (Buddhist)," ERE, XII, 196.
4 Ibid., p. 173.
6 S.B. Dasgupta, Obscure Religious Cults, pp. 57-58, 90, 103-104.
ritual ingredients typical of Kāpālika worship—such as bones, blood, flesh, and skulls—more often than Hindu tantras do.

Nonetheless, all Sanskrit sources claim that the Kāpālikas worship the Hindu deity Bhairava-Siva and his consort. There is little doubt, therefore, that the Kāpālikas were a Śaivite sect. The Buddhist parallels indicate that they must have also had some connection with Buddhist tantrism, but, in the absence of additional evidence, it is useless to speculate about what this may have been.

Yāmunācārya and Rāmānuja continue their discussion with some comments about the last of the four sects, the Kālāmukhas. Both authors should have been acquainted with these ascetics since the sect was influential in South India, particularly in the Mysore region, between the eleventh and thirteenth centuries. Yāmunācārya is believed to have spent most of his life in Kāncī. His disciple divided most of his time between this city and Śrīraṅgam, about 150 miles to the south. He also made pilgrimages to other parts of India. Contemporary Kālāmukha monasteries in the Madras region existed at Tiruvānakkōyil in Chingleput District, Vēdāl in North Arcot District, Kōyil Tēvarāyanpetṭai in Tanjore District, and Koṟumbālūr in Tiruchchirappali District—none very far from Kāncī or Śrīraṅgam.¹

Rāmānuja's portrait of the sect, however, is quite different from the one obtained from Kālāmukha epigraphs

¹ See below, pp. 245-49.
or from the works of their parent sect, the Pāṣupatas. He states:

Likewise, the Kālāmukhas designate (the following) as the means of securing all desires in this world and the next: eating from a skull-bowl, besmearing (snāna) with the ashes of a corpse, eating those (ashes), bearing a staff (laguḍa), keeping a pot of wine (sura), and using that pot for worship of the gods (deva-puṣṭa), etc.¹

Much of this description seems more appropriate to the Kāpālikas. Only two items are associated with the Kālāmukhas in other sources—the "bath" in ashes and the staff (laguḍa). The bath in ashes is one of the central rituals prescribed in the Pāṣupata-sūtra.² The supposed author of this work, Lakulīśa, is held in equally high esteem by both the Pāṣupatas and Kālāmukhas. His name indicates that he also carried a staff (lakula).³ The words lakula and laguḍa are synonymous and etymologically identical. The Kāpālikas, on the other hand, normally carry a khatvāṅga or a trident (tṛisūla). Elsewhere in the Āgama-prāmāṇya, Yāmunācārya speaks of a fourfold division of the tantras: Śaiva, Pāṣupata, Saumya, and Lāguda.⁴ This clearly corresponds to the four sects: Śaiva, Pāṣupata, Kāpāla, and Kālāmukha.

Eating from a skull bowl and worshipping the gods with a pot of wine are items especially associated with

¹ ii. 2. 35-37.
² Ed. R.A. Sastri, i. 2.
³ See below, p.160.
⁴ Quoted in Handiqui, p. 643.
the Kāpālikas, not the Kālāmukhas. Sanskrit sources usually portray Kāpālikas as charlatan ascetics who wander about with a skull begging bowl and drink liquor freely for mundane as well as ritual purposes. They also wear funeral ashes although no source claims that they eat them.

The seeming confusion in Rāmānuja's account between the Kāpālikas and Kālāmukhas was noticed by R.G. Bhandarkar who concluded that "people do not seem to have made a sharp distinction" between them. G.S. Ghurye has suggested that by the twelfth century, the time of the greatest number of Kālāmukha epigraphs, the sect "had purged itself of, or had at least suppressed, the more objectionable practices." Bhandarkar's theory is the more plausible one, but neither is very satisfactory. There were in fact considerable differences between the two sects, and Yāmuna and Rāmānuja must have known how to distinguish them. Ghurye's theory fails to account for the fact that the earliest Kālāmukha record, an inscription of A.D. 810, shows no more evidence of religious extremism than any of their later records. One might suggest a more sinister explanation. At the time of Yāmuna and Rāmānuja the Kālāmukhas were rapidly gaining popular and even royal support in South India. The two Vaiṣṇava priests may have purposely confused the two Śaivite sects in order to discredit their more important rivals.

Rāmānuja's commentary next gives a list of religious paraphernalia prescribed in the Śaivāgamas: "the rosary of rudrākṣa seeds in the hand, a single mass of matted hair

---

1 P. 128.
2 P. 128.
on the head, the skull-bowl, the besmearing with ashes, etc." Presumably he means to associate these items with the Śaiva sect, but with the exception of the skull-bowl, which does not belong with the Śaivas anyway, all the items are part of the costume of most types of Śaivite ascetics.

This list may be compared with the only significant epigraphic description of a Kālamukha ascetic. A grant of A.D. 1252-53 from Munavali in Belgaum District praises the Kālamukha rājarāja-guru Sarveśvaradeva: "whose body was sprinkled with ashes; who wore a small piece of cloth around the loins, and the hairy skin of an antelope; who carried a rosary of Rudrākṣas,..." The loincloth and antelope skin as well as the ashes and rudrākṣas are standard equipment for most Śaivite ascetics. No mention is made of wine pots or skull bowls.

Rāmānuja concludes with a disparaging description of the Kāpāla vow (vrata):

Likewise, they (?=the Śaivāgamās, the four sects, the Kāpālas) state that even men belonging to lower castes can attain the status of Brāhmaṇa and the highest āśrama (=samyāsa, mendicancy) by means of certain special rites. (For it is said): "One instantly becomes a Brāhmaṇa merely by the process of initiation. A man becomes a great ascetic (yatī) by undertaking the Kāpāla vow."

1  ii. 2. 35-37.
3  ii. 2. 35-37.
This may be compared with the following verse from the Kulārṇava-tantra: "Gone is the Śūdra-hood of the Śūdra and the Brāhmaṇa-hood of the Brāhmaṇa (vipra); there is no division into castes for one who is consecrated by initiation."¹ Hostility to caste consciousness is a normal feature of tantric worship and is consistently espoused by Kāpālikas in Sanskrit literature. From a modern point of view this hostility may be commended, but for orthodox Hindu writers such as Rāmānuja an attack on caste was an attack on the whole divinely ordained social order (varnāśrama-dharma).

There are also limitations to this tantric rejection of caste which Rāmānuja does not choose to note. In most tantric works the denial of caste occurs only in ritual situations. In day-to-day affairs, caste distinctions are still maintained. Thus the Kulārṇava says: "In this cakra (circle of worship) there is no division into castes. Everyone (in it) is declared to be equal with Śiva."² Elsewhere, however, this text prescribes different lengths of studentship for members of different classes. The Mahānirvāṇa-tantra seems to accept class divisions without qualification.³ The transcending of caste barriers in a ritual context has little or nothing to do with rational materialist arguments. It is part of a mystical reversal and revaluation of all values, eine Umwertung aller Werte, valid only in the sacred circle of worship. In the

¹ Ed. T. Vidyāratna, xiv. 91.
² Ibid., viii. 101.
³ Ed. and trans. A. Avalon [J. Woodroffe], chap. viii.
supramundane universe of the ritual, opposites coalesce and change places—the lowest is highest and the highest lowest. In relation to caste, this mystical principle culminates with the apotheosis of the dombī (washerwoman) in Kānhapāda's tantric Buddhist songs. 2

2. Purāṇas and Other Sources

Several Purāṇas and a few other works contain lists incorporating some or all of the sects in the fourfold classification of the Brahma-sūtra commentators. The following table compares the commentaries with these other sources:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bhāskaracārya 3</th>
<th>Kapālika</th>
<th>Pāṣupata</th>
<th>Śaiva</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāsthaka-</td>
<td></td>
<td>Saiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>siddhāntin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vācaspatī</td>
<td>Kapālika</td>
<td>Pāṣupata</td>
<td>Śaiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miśra 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kārunika-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>siddhāntin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yāmunācārya 5</td>
<td>Kapālika</td>
<td>Pāṣupata</td>
<td>Śaiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; Rāmanuja 6</td>
<td>Kalāmukha</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yāmunācārya 7</td>
<td>Saunya</td>
<td>Pāṣupata</td>
<td>Śaiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lāguda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

2 See Dasgupta, Obscure ... , pp. 57, 99, 102-106.
3 Brahma-sūtra-bhāṣya ii. 2. 37.
4 Bhāmatī ii. 2. 37.
5 Agama-prāmāṇya, quoted in Handiqui, p. 643.
6 Śrī-bhāṣya ii. 2. 35-37.
7 Quoted in Handiqui, p. 643.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purana</th>
<th>Varna</th>
<th>Practice</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kurma Purana</td>
<td>Kapala</td>
<td>Pasupata</td>
<td>Also Vama, Bhairava &amp; Pancharatra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nākula or Lākula</td>
<td>Pasupata</td>
<td>Also Vama &amp; Bhairava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soma2</td>
<td>Pasupata</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lākura or Lānjana or Vakula</td>
<td>Pasupata</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soma3</td>
<td>Pasupata</td>
<td>Also Vama &amp; Bhairava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lāṅgala (Lāguda)</td>
<td>Pasupata</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nārādiya P.4</td>
<td>Kapala</td>
<td>Pasupata</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mahāvrata-dhara</td>
<td>Siddhānta-marga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Śiva P. Vāya-viṣṇu-sahita</td>
<td>Kapala</td>
<td>Pasupata</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mahāvrata-dhara</td>
<td>Siddhānta-marga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skanda P.6</td>
<td>Kaṇkāla</td>
<td>Pasupata</td>
<td>Also Mahāvrata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kālamukha</td>
<td>Śaiva</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Ed. N. Mukhopadhyāya, i. 16 (p. 184).  
2 ii. 12 (p. 740). Lākura is probably a mistake for Lākula.  
3 Uparibhāga. 37. 147, cited by Handiqui, p. 463. We do not know from which edition of the Purāṇa this reference comes. Commenting on this verse, Appayā Dīksita (cited ibid.) reads Lāguda (holding a staff) for Lāṅgala (a plough). Lāguda is a better reading.  
4 Uttarākhandā. 31. 103, cited by A.P. Karmkar, The Vṛāya or Dravidian Systems, p. 220.  
5 Ed. Mallikārjunāsastrī, ii. 24. 177.  
6 Arunācala-Mā. 10. 65, cited by Karmkar, p. 220.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skanda P. Sūta-saṁhitā</th>
<th>Kāpāla</th>
<th>Pāśupata</th>
<th>Also Soma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Svayambhu P.</td>
<td>Soma</td>
<td>Pāśupata</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vā(Ī)kula</td>
<td>Śaiva</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vāmana P.</td>
<td>Kāpālika</td>
<td>Pāśupata</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāladamana</td>
<td>Śaiva</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mahāvratin</td>
<td>Pāśupata</td>
<td>Also Mahāpāśupata &amp; several others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kālāmukha</td>
<td>Śaiva</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaṣīgha &amp; Liṅga Ps.</td>
<td>Soma</td>
<td>Pāśupata</td>
<td>Also Lokāyata &amp; Bhairava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nākula</td>
<td>Śaiva</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ānandagiri</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pāśupata</td>
<td>Also Ugra, Raudra, Bhatta, &amp; Jamgāma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Śaiva</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rājaśekhara</td>
<td>Mahāvrata-dhara</td>
<td>Pāśupata</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kālāmukha</td>
<td>Śaiva</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Ed. V.S. Pānāśīkara, Yajñāvaibhavakhaṇḍa. 22. 3.
2 Quoted in Ṛṣaṇa-Śivaguru-paddhati, Pt. III, Kriyāpada, chap. i, cited by V.S. Pathak, History of Śaiva Cults in Northern India from Inscriptions, p. 3.
4 lxvii. 10-20.
5 In a verse attributed to these two Purāṇas by the Tantrādikāriniṇīpaya, cited by C. Chakravarti, Tantras: Studies on their Religion and Literature, p. 51.
6 Śaṅkara-viśaya, cited by Pathak, p. 4.
It is evident from this table that the sects had several alternate names. The most important variants are: Lākula, Nakula and Lagūda for Kalāmukha; Soma and Saumya for Kāpāla; and Mahāvrata-dhara for both Kāpāla and Kalāmukha. The term Śivaśāsana from the Malkapuram inscription does not necessarily refer to the Kāpālikas since this identification is based merely on an analogy with the standard fourfold division. The term Kaṅkāla (skeleton) from the Skanda Purāṇa almost certainly refers to the Kāpālika sect, but the fifth item of this list, Kālamukha, appears to have been a single sect with a number of alternate names.

1 Ed. B. Bhattacharya, i. 5. 92-93.
3 Cited by Pathak, p. 3.
4 Journal of the Andhra Historical Research Society, IV, 147, cited by Pathak, p. 3.
5 The verse reads: "upeyusām Śajva-tapodhanāṇāḥ Kalānanāṇāḥ Śivaśāsanāṇāḥ/ vidyārthiṇāṁ Pāṇḍupata-vratāṇāṁ apy anna- vastrādi-samarpaṇāya/ / " Cited by Pathak, p. 3. Some of the four terms in this verse may be adjectives rather than nouns.
Mahāvrata, often denotes this sect also. Kālāñana (black-faced) from the Malkāpuram inscription is merely a synonym for Kālāmukha. A tenth century grant to a Kālāmukha priest at Koḍumbāḷūr (Tiruchchirappali District) similarly mentions fifty Asitavaktra (black-faced) ascetics residing at his monastery. 1 Although the literal meaning of Kālādamanā (time-subduing) from the Vāmana Purāṇa is considerably different, it is obviously another variant of Kālāmukha and Kālāñana. The originator of the Kālādamanā doctrine was named Kālāsya (black-faced). 2

Most of these sources merely enumerate the sects or say that their doctrines were revealed by Śiva. A few works openly condemn the sects. In the Kṛūma Purāṇa Śiva says: "I have declared other śāstras which are a source of confusion in this world and are opposed to the words of the Vedas. The Vāma, Paśupata, Soma, Lāṅgala, and Bhairava (śāstras) are declared to be outside the Vedas and are not to be served." 3 Yāmunācārya is equally critical: "Śaiva, Paśupata, Saumya, and Lāṅgula are designated as the fourfold division of the Tantras. One should not perform a mixture (of these with Vedic doctrines)." 4 The Skanda Purāṇa, however, at one point declares that only five of the twenty-eight āgamas lead to

2 Vāmana Purāṇa vi. 90.
3 Uparibhāga, 37. 146-47, cited by Handiqui, p. 463 (my translation).
4 Cited ibid.
the path of liberation: the Kālamukha, Kaṅkāla, Śaiva, Pāśupata, and Mahāvrata. ¹

The remarks of the Vāmana Purāṇa are the most interesting. It states that Brahma created four groups which worshipped Hara (Śiva) and gave them each a śāstra: "The first is known as Śaiva, then Pāśupata... then the third Kāladamana, and the fourth Kāpālika."² The text then gives a pseudo-historical account of the origin of each:

Śiva himself was Śakti, the beloved son of Vasistha. Gopayana then became his pupil. ...

Mahāpāśupata was the ascetic Bharadvāja. His pupil was the king Somakeśvara...

Lord Kālāsya was the ascetic Āpastamba. His pupil was named Krātheśvara...

Mahāvratin was Dhanada. His pupil was the powerful Arṇodara, a great ascetic and a Śūdra by birth.³

The apparent associations of teachers and doctrines are Śakti and Śaiva, Bharadvāja and Pāśupata, Āpastamba and Kāladamana (Kālamukha), and Dhanada and Kāpālika. The reasons behind this choice of religious founders are obscure. Śakti, Bharadvāja and Āpastamba are famous sages and Dhanada is the god of wealth. None are elsewhere connected with these sects with the possible exception of Āpastamba. An incomplete record from Vēdal in North Arcot District, Madras, mentions a Kālamukha Daśapuriyan of the Harita gotra and the Āpastamba sūtra.⁴ The attribution of the Kāpālika śāstra to Dhanada and his powerful Śūdra

¹ Arunācalā-Mā. 10. 65, cited by Karmarkar, p. 220.
² vi. 86-87.
³ vi. 88-92.
⁴ See V. Rangacharya, Inscriptions of the Madras Presidency, II, 1162.
disciple, Arṇodara, emphasizes the worldliness and debased status of this doctrine. The four disciples—Arṇodara, Gopāyana, Somakeśvara, and Krūtheśvara—cannot be identified. Śiva, Mahāpāśupata, Kālasya, and Mahāvratin are evidently forms of Śiva.

Another chapter of the Vāmana Purāṇa tells of a war between Śiva, aided by his gaṇas and pramathas, and the asuras. Śiva's allies included the Śaivas, Pāśupatas, Kālamukhas, Mahāvratinś, Nirāśrayas, and Mahāpāśupatas. Śiva extended a special welcome to the last group because they did not recognize a distinction between him and Viṣṇu. Here the Pāśupatas and Mahāpāśupatas seem to be separate groups.

1 lxvi. 1-40.
1. Early Sources

The earliest occurrence of the word *kapālin* (one who bears a skull) is probably that in the *Yaśajnavalkya-smṛti* iii. 243 (c. A.D. 100-300). This *sūtra* prescribes the penance for one who has killed a Brāhmaṇa, a *Brahmahan*: "With a skull (śirah-kapālī) and a staff (in his hands), living on alms, announcing his deed (as he begs), and eating little food, the killer of a Brāhmaṇa may be purified after twelve years."¹ Other law books prescribe much the same penance but do not use the term *kapālin*. An important connection between this penance and the Kāpālika faith does exist,² but in this passage *kapālin* has the sense only of "bearing a skull" and does not imply the existence of a sect or order of Kāpālins.

In the *Maitrāyaniya Upaniṣad* certain Kāpālins who hypocritically wear red robes (*kaśāya*) and earrings (*kupḍala*) are mentioned among persons with whom it is improper to associate.³ This seems to denote a member of the Kāpālika sect, but the relevant passage is definitely an interpolation or appendix to the original text and may be of fairly late date.⁴

¹ Ed. N.R. Acharya.
² See below, pp. 109-23.
⁴ Ibid. pp.88-89.
The Prakrit Gāthā-saptāśati is traditionally ascribed to the first century A.D. Satavahana king Hāla but was probably compiled sometime in the third to fifth centuries. It contains a verse describing a "new" female Kapālikā who incessantly besmears herself with ashes from the funeral pyre of her lover. The word "new" (nava), unless it means simply "young," suggests that her Kapālikā vow was taken at his death. This may well be the earliest reference to the Kapālikā sect.

A Buddhist text of the early centuries of the Christian era, the Lalitavistara, mentions certain "fools" who seek purification by smearing their bodies with ashes, wearing red garments (kaśāya), shaving their heads, and carrying a triple-staff (tridanda), a pot, a skull, and a khatvāṅga. These must also be Kapālikas.

By the sixth to seventh centuries references to Kapālikā ascetics become fairly commonplace. The astronomer-mathematician Varāhamihira (c. 500-575) refers to the Kapāla vow in this verse from his Brhatsaphita: "When the chariot of Rohinī (an asterism) is intercepted (by Venus), the earth (becomes) decorated with hair and pieces of bone and seems to keep the Kapāla vow, as if it had committed sin." This might refer merely to the

---

3 Ed. H. Kern, ix. 25. A slightly different version of this verse is quoted in Pñūcatantra i. 234 (ed. N.R. Acharya). This version reads "Kapālikā vow" in place of "Kapāla vow" and "ashes and pieces of bone" in place of "hair and pieces of bone."
Brahmanhan penance, but the following verse from this work seems clearly to mention Kāpālikas: "When (a tranquil omen) is in the southwest (spoke of a "Cycle of Quarters") the arrival of a cow, a sportsman (krīdaka) or a Kāpālika is indicated, and one will obtain a bull. (There will also be) black gram, horse-gram, etc. and food."

In his Brha,jjatâka xv. 1, Varāhamihira enumerates seven classes of ascetics, each born under the influence of a different heavenly body. He lists them as follows: the Śākyas under Mars, Ājīvikas under Mercury, Bhiksus under Jupiter, Vṛddhas under the moon, Carakas under Venus, Nirgranthas under Saturn, and Vanyāsanas under the sun. The tenth century commentator Utpala (or Bhāṭotpala) says that the Vṛddhas are also known as Vṛddha-śrāvakas or Kāpālikas. Utpala also mentions a similar classification made by the fifth century Jain authority, Kālakācārya. This connects the sun with Tapasvins, the moon with Kāpālins, Mars with Raktapatás, Mercury with Ekadaṁdins, Jupiter with Yatis, Venus with Carakas, and Saturn with Kṣapanaṇakas. Again commenting on Varāhamihira's text,

---

1 Ed. Kern, lxxxvii. 22.
4 Ibid.
Utpala says: "Here the word Vṛddha-śrāvaka implies the wandering ascetics who seek refuge with Maheśvara, and the word Ājīvika those who seek refuge with Nārāyaṇa."¹ The attribution of Nārāyaṇa worship to the Ājīvikas is a mistake. It is apparently based on an attempt to equate them with Kālakācārya's Ekadrīḍins.² If the identification of Vṛddhas or Vṛddha-śrāvakas with the Kāpālikas is correct, the claim that they worshipped Maheśvara is also correct. The Vṛddha-śrāvakas are again mentioned by Varāhamihira in his Brhatsamhitā li. 20: "When a fortune-teller is consulted by persons in the sight of a [Vṛddha-śrāvaka], they do so for the sake of friends or gambling; when in the sight of a friar of decent order [suparivraja], their query concerns a courtesan, king or wife in childbed."³ H. Kern, the translator of this verse, renders Vṛddha-śrāvaka as "skull-wearing Śaiva monk," presumably on the basis of a commentary. We have found no other examples of Kāpālikas being called by this name.

The famous Chinese pilgrim Hiuen Tsang gives brief accounts of the relative strengths of the various types of Buddhists and other sects in the places he visited during his South Asian travels (c. A.D. 630-644). In Kāpiṣā,  

¹ Ibid. The text mistakenly reads "Maheśvara" for "Maheśvara."  
² See Basham, pp. 170-74.  
³ Trans. H. Kern, JRAS, n.s. VI (1873), 87. Kern believes that this chapter may be spurious.  
⁴ Ibid.
modern Nuristan in eastern Afghanistan, he found over a hundred Buddhist monasteries. In addition, he says, "there are some ten temples of the Devas, and 1000 or so of heretics (different ways of religion); there are naked ascetics, and others who cover themselves with ashes, and some who make chaplets of bones, which they wear as crowns on their heads." Beal identifies these heretics as Digambara Jains, Pasupatas, and Kāpālikas. Elsewhere Hiuen Tsang gives a general description of various non-Buddhist ascetics he met in India proper:

The dress and ornaments worn by non-believers are varied and mixed. Some wear peacocks' feathers; some wear as ornaments necklaces made of skull bones...; some have no clothing, but go naked...; some wear leaf or bark garments; some pull out their hair and cut off their moustaches; others have bushy whiskers and their hair braided on the top of their heads. The costume is not uniform, and the colour, whether red or white, not constant.

Those ascetics who wear peacocks' feathers, go about naked, and pull out their hair are probably Jains. Those who wear skull garlands, as Beal suggests, may well be Kāpālikas. The others are not easily identified.

Hiuen Tsang visited India during the reign of Harsavarman of Sthanvisvara (A.D. 606-647). This king's

---

3. Ibid., p.118.
4. Trans. ibid., II, 134.
contemporary biographer Bāṇabhaṭṭa vividly portrays the religious life of court and kingdom in his Harṣa-carita and Kādambarī. These works show that both primitive and developed types of tantric worship were already widespread in the seventh century. The most archaic level of tantric worship is represented in Kādambarī by the wild Śabarā tribe of the Vindhya forest whose "one religion is offering human flesh" to Caṇḍikā¹ and whose chief had shoulders that "were rough with scars from keen weapons often used to make an offering of blood" to Caṇḍikā.² The incorporation of "Hinduized" (Eliade) or "Sanskritized" (Srinivas) forms into the rituals of tribesmen such as these probably amounted to little more than the identification of their tutelary gods and goddesses with Hindu ones such as Bhairava, Kālī and Caṇḍikā.

Elsewhere in Kādambarī Bāna describes various religious and philanthropic acts performed by Queen Vilāsavatī of Ujjayinī in order to acquire a son:

She slept within the temples of [Caṇḍikā], dark with the smoke of bdellium [guggulu] ceaselessly burnt, on a bed of clubs covered with green grass...; she stood in the midst of a circle drawn by [great magicians³], in a place where four roads meet, on the fourteenth night of the dark fortnight...; she honoured the shrines of the siddhas and sought the houses of neighbouring Māṭrkās...; she carried about

³ mahānarendra. Ridding's translation, "the king himself," is unlikely.
little caskets of mantras filled with birch-leaves written over in yellow letters; ... she daily threw out lumps of flesh in the evening for the jackals; she told pandits the wonders of her dreams, and at the cross-roads she offered oblation to Śiva.¹

Although these rituals display a greater degree of Sanskritization than those of the Śabara tribesmen, many of her endeavours blend tantric worship with motifs of archaic fertility magic. Crossroads, for instance, are a focal point for fertility rituals and other religious ceremonies in many parts of the world.²

A much more sanguinary amalgam of archaic magic and tantric ritual is described in the Hārṣa-carita. When Hārsa's father falls ill, the populace of the capital city undertake various penances in order to avert his death:

Young nobles were burning themselves with lamps to propitiate the Mothers [Mātrkās]. In one place a Dravidian was ready to solicit the Vampire [Vetāla] with the offering of a skull. In another an Andhra man was holding up his arms like a rampart to conciliate Candikā. Elsewhere young servants were pacifying Māhākāśi by holding melting gum [guggulu] on their heads. In another place a group of relatives was intent on an oblation of their own flesh, which they severed with keen knives. Elsewhere again young courtiers were openly resorting to the sale of human flesh.³

² For a discussion of worship at the crossroads, see D.D. Kosambi, Myth and Reality, chap. iii. In ancient Greece Hermes was the leading god of the crossroads and also a god of fertility. See N.O. Brown, Hermes the Thief.
The sale of human flesh to cemetery demons is mentioned in Bhavabhūti's Mālatī-Mādhava, in the Kathāsārīt­sāgara, and in other Sanskrit works. Somadeva's Yaśastilaka (A.D. 959) mentions Mahāvratin heroes who sell human flesh cut from their own bodies. The term Mahāvratin is normally used to denote Kapālikas. The Dravidian in the above passage who offers a skull to a Vetāla must also represent a Kapālika or closely related type of ascetic.

A tantric ascetic from South India is described in great detail in Kādambarī. This Draviga-dhārmika superintends a temple of Caṇḍikā located on the road to Ujjayinī. In one spot the temple "displays the slaying of (animal) sacrifices ... with heaps of skulls (that are) like fruits." The dhārmika is crippled and maimed as a result of foolish penances and fights with travellers and wild animals. The tantric character of his worship is emphasized in some of the following epithets:

He had a tumor growing on his forehead that was blackened by (constantly) falling at the feet of Ambikā (the idol of Caṇḍikā).... He had brought on himself premature fever with improperly prepared mercurial medicines. Although old, he troubled Durgā with requests for the boon of sovereignty over the Deccan.... He had made a collection of manuscripts of jugglery, Tantras and mantras (which were written) in letters of red lac on palm leaves (tinged with) smoke.

---

1 See K.K. Handiqui, Yaśastilaka and Indian Culture, pp. 358-59.
2 See below, pp. 109-23.
had written down the doctrine of Mahākāla, which is the ancient teaching of the Mahāpāśupatas....He manifested the disease of talking (continually about the nine) treasures (of Kubera) and became very windy (on the subject) of alchemy....He had increased his grasp on the mantra-sādhana for becoming invisible and knew thousands of wonderful stories about Śrīparvata....He had many times employed woman-subduing powders on old female ascetics from foreign countries who stayed (at the temple)....¹

This remarkable passage contains one of the earliest references to Tantra manuscripts as well as to alchemy (dhātuvāda) and mercurial medicines for prolonging life (rasāyana). Mantra-sādhana (performance of mantras) is a typical tantric term. These facts show that tantric worship was already fully developed in Bāna's time and was apparently centered mainly in South India.

From our point of view the references to the teachings of the Mahāpāśupatas and to the mountain Śrīparvata are of special interest since they both tend to connect this devotee with the Kāpālikas and Kālāmukhas. We have noted that the Vāmana Purāṇa seems to mention Mahāpāśupata as the form of Śiva who incarnated himself as Bharadvāja for the propagation of the Pāśupata doctrine, but elsewhere mentions Śaivas, Pāśupatas, Kālāmukhas, Mahāvratins, Nirāśrayas, and Mahāpāśupatas as separate groups.² Several other sources lend weight to the

² See above, pp. 16-17.
suggestion that the Mahāpāśupatas were at least partly distinct from the ordinary Pāśupatas. Handiqui points out that the Mahāpāśupatas are mentioned by Udayana (late tenth century) and that Varadarāja (eleventh century) and Śaṅkara Miśra (c. 1600) both identify them as those Pāśupatas who practised the Mahāvrata.¹ A South Indian drama approximately contemporary with Kādambarī, Mahendravarman's Mattavilāsa, seems to address a Kāpālika as Mahāpāśupata.² A verse found in two Kannada inscriptions from Belgaum District dated A.D. 1148 and 1219-20 seems to identify Kālāmukhas as both Mahāpāśupatas and Mahāvratins.³ A few other inscriptions also called Kālāmukha priests Mahāvratins. This is a source of some confusion since Kāpālikas are usually given this title, but it is likely that the Kālāmukha and Kāpālika Mahāvratins were quite different vows.⁴ Since the Kālāmukhas were closely related to the ordinary Pāśupatas, we feel that it is in general best to connect the Mahāpāśupatas with the Kālāmukhas and not with the Kāpālikas or Pāśupatas. There is no evidence, however,

¹ Yaśastilaka..., p. 241.
² Ed. T.G. Śastrī, p. 26. Trans. L.D. Barnett, ESOS, V(1930), 715. Barnett did not recognize the significance of the term and translated it as "noble Pāśupata." In so doing he assumed that it referred to the Pāśupata who appears in the play, but the context makes this unlikely.
⁴ See below, pp. 109-23.
that either the Kālāmukha or Pāśupata faiths were markedly tantric in character. For this reason it is quite possible that the Mahāpāśupata teachings written down by Bāṇa's Dravida-dhārmika were Kāpālika and not Kālāmukha doctrines. This would also agree with the Mattavilāsa reference. The conflicting claims of the Kālāmukhas, Kāpālikas and Pāśupatas to the title Mahāpāśupata cannot be completely resolved without further evidence.

Somewhat the same problem is encountered in the reference to the Dravida-dhārmika's wonderful stories about Śrīparvata. This famous pilgrimage site in Kurnool District, Andhra Pradesh, is the home of the Kāpālikas in Bhavabhūti's Mālatī-Mādhava but is mentioned in eleventh century inscriptions as a Kālāmukha shrine.¹

Bāṇa gives a more sympathetic portrait of a Śaivite ascetic in his Hārṣa-carita. Bhairavācārya, the saint who befriended Hārṣa's ancestor Puṣpabhūti, was also from South India (dāksinatya) and also performed a tantric ritual appropriate for a Kāpālika. One of his three disciples, Karṇatāla, was a Dravida and another, Ṭīṭibha, carried a skull begging bowl (bhikṣa-kapālaka) in a box made of kharjūra wood.² Bhairavācārya's name indicates that he worshipped Śiva as Bhairava, the form of the god held in especial esteem by tantric groups such as the Kāpālikas. Bāṇa introduces him as the "great Śaiva saint named Bhairavācārya, almost a second overthrower of

¹ See below, pp. 76-78.
² Ed Kane, Part I, text p. 46.
Dakṣa's sacrifice, who belonged to the Deckan [sic], but whose powers, made famous by his excellence in multifarious sciences, were, like his many thousands of disciples, spread abroad over the whole sphere of humanity.  

The word here translated as "great Śaiva saint" (mahaśaiva) does not seem to denote a specific sect or ascetic order. It is simply a descriptive term showing his strong devotion to Śiva. The original overthrower of Dakṣa's sacrifice was Śiva himself. In at least one source, the Vāsāna Purāṇa, Dakṣa is said to have refused to invite Śiva to his sacrifice because the god had become a Kapālin after cutting off the fifth head of Brahmā.² Śiva-Kapālin or Kapāleśvara is the divine archetype of the Kāpālikas ascetic.³

When King Puṣpabhūti, a devout worshipper of Śiva (parama-mahēśvara), learned of this great saint Bhairavācārya, he expressed a desire to pay him homage. A meeting was arranged and Puṣpabhūti went to see him in a Bilva tree plantation near an old temple of the Mothers (Mātrās). The description of the saint which follows is too long to quote in full, but a few of its more

---

2 ii. 17 to iv. 1. In Somādeva's Kathāgaritsāgara i. 1. 23 ff. (ed. Durgāprasād and K.P. Parab), Śiva is not invited because "he wears a necklace of skulls." Similar explanations are given in the Padma and Bhāgavata Purāṇas. See H.H. Wilson (trans.), Viṣṇu Purāṇa, pp. 55-56.
3 See below, pp.116-20.
interesting features should be noted. Puṣpabhūti saw Bhairavacārya "seated on a tiger-skin, which was stretched on ground smeared with green cow-dung, and whose outline was marked by a boundary ridge of ashes." The flashing luster of his body was like red arsenic paste "purchased by the sale of human flesh." His hair was twisted together (jatī-krta) in ascetic fashion and was festooned with rosary beads (rudrākṣa) and shells. He had a "slanting forehead-mark, made with ashes." His lip hung down a bit "as if overweighted by the whole Śaivite canon [Saiva-samhitā] resting on the tip of his tongue." He wore a pair of crystal earrings (sphāṭika-kundāla) and "upon one forearm, having an iron bracelet and bound with the line of charm-thread [mantra-sūtra] of various herbs, ... a bit of shell like one of Puṣan's teeth broken by holy Śiva." He revolved a rosary in his right hand like a water wheel. He had a thick beard and wore a loincloth (kaupīna) and ascetic's shawl (yoga-pāṭṭaka). "Constant at his side was a bamboo staff with a barb of iron inserted in the end" which was like the goad for driving away Gaṇeṣa. He had observed the vow of celibacy since childhood. "Supreme in austerities" and "surpassing in

1 The translations are from Cowell and Thomas, pp. 263-65. The text is edited by Kane, Part I, text pp. 46-47.
2 Puṣan lost his tooth during the destruction of Dakṣa's sacrifice.
3 vaiṇāvena viśākhikaśādadṛṣṭena. The meaning of viśākhikā is unclear.
4 kumāra-brāhmaṇacārinam. Cowell and Thomas incorrectly translate this "chaste as a boy."
wisdom," he was "like Kailāsa, having his head purified by the dust of Paśupati's feet; like Śiva's heaven, the resort of Māheśvara throngs."

One day Bhairavācārya asked the king to assist him in the completion of the powerful spell (mahāmantra) called Mahākāla-hṛdaya. He had previously begun its performance in the great cemetery "by a crore of muttered prayers... in garlands, clothes, and unguents all of black as enjoined in the Kalpa." The object was to subdue a Vetāla. The king agreed to help and duly arrived at "the empty house near the great cemetery... on the approaching fourteenth night of the dark fortnight":

In the centre of a great circle of ashes white as lotus pollen Bhairavācārya could be seen.... Seated on the breast of a corpse which lay supine anointed with red sandal and arrayed in garlands, clothes and ornaments all of red, himself with a black turban, black unguents, black amulet [pratisāra], and black garments, he had begun a fire rite [agnikārya] in the corpse's mouth, where a flame was burning. As he offered some black sesamum seeds, it seemed as though in eagerness to become a Vidyādharā he were annihilating the atoms of defilement which caused his mortal condition.2

As he muttered the syllables of his charms, his three disciples and the king stationed themselves about him in the four quarters. Suddenly a spirit (purusa) rose up from a chasm in the earth. This spirit, the Nāga

---

Śrīkaṇṭha, attacked the king and Bhairavacārya's three disciples. The king felled him with the sword named Aṭṭahāsa which Bhairavacārya had previously given to him. The king refrained from administering the final blow, however, because the spirit wore a sacred thread. Lakṣmī rewarded the king for his piety with the promise that he would become the founder of a mighty line of kings. Having completed the rite, Bhairavacārya acquired "the hair-lock, diadem, earring, necklace, armlet, girdle, hammer, and sword" and became a Vidyādharā.

The powerful spell called Mahākāla-hṛdaya (Heart of Mahākāla-Siva) is not mentioned elsewhere in Sanskrit literature to our knowledge. From the vividness of his description, however, it seems certain that Bāṇa had some real ceremony in mind. Most remarkable is the fact that Bāṇa portrays Bhairavacārya sympathetically. He is not a wicked magician but a worthy ascetic and a friend and confidant of the founder of the house of Bāṇa's patron. From this fact we can only infer that by the seventh century tantric religion, even of the so-called "left-hand observance" (vāmācāra) type, was accepted and supported by many persons of learning and high social status. As a corollary to this, it must also be assumed that the behaviour of most of these ascetics was considerably more circumspect than their critics would have us believe. Two epigraphs from western India show that even the Kāpālikas had at least some official support in the early medieval

---

Another indication of public support for this sect is found in Bhavabhūti's *Malatī-Mādhava*. Although the two major villains of the play are Kāpālikas, one of the heroes, the *yoginī* Saudāmini, is also said to observe the vow of a Kāpālika.

A wicked counterpart to Bāna's Bhairavācārya appears in Dandin's *Daśakumāra-carita* (seventh century). Prince Mantragupta, one of the ten princes of the title, met this evil ascetic in a forest near the cremation ground outside of the capital of Kaliṅga. The prince overheard a servant couple complaining that their master, a black magician (*dagdha-siddha*), gave them no time to enjoy each other's company. They called out for someone to be an "obstacle to the magical power of this vile wizard." Prince Mantragupta followed them in order to discover who was this *siddha* and what was his *siddhi*. After going a short way the prince saw him. His body was decorated with ornaments made of pieces of human bones and smeared with ashes; his hair, matted in ascetic fashion (*jata*), shone like lightning; and with his left hand he continually threw crackling sesame and mustard seeds into a fire. The magician ordered his servant to fetch Kanakalekha, the daughter of the king of Kaliṅga. When the servant had

---

1 See below, pp. 40-46.
2 Ed. and trans. C.R. Devadhar and N.G. Sura, Act I, after vs. 15.
3 Ed. and trans. V. Satakopan, V. Anantacharya, and N. Bhaktavatsalam.
done this, the magician attempted to decapitate the princess with his sword. Mantragupta rushed forth, seized the sword, and decapitated the magician instead. This story may have been the basis for the similar Kapālika episode in Bhavabhūti’s *Mālatī-Mādhava.*

Several sources attest to the early presence of Kapālikas and similar tantric ascetics in South India. We have already noted the references in Bāna’s works and the association of Kapālikas with Śriparvata in *Mālatī-Mādhava.* The most important South Indian source is the *Mattavilāsa.* This one act farce (*prahāsana*) was composed by the Pallava king Mahendravarman, who ruled at Kāncī between about A.D. 600 and 630. The leading character in the drama is a Kapālin ascetic who lives at the temple of Ekapārānātha near the capital. We will discuss this work in more detail below. A contemporary of Mahendravarman, the Śaivite nāyagār Appar, refers to Śaivas, Pāśupatas and Kapālikas in his venacular songs. The Kapālīśvara temple at Mylapore, a suburb of Madras is the subject of a song by Sambandar (c. 644-660), another of the nāyagāres. The sixth or seventh century Tamil epic *Manimekalai* contains another brief reference to Kapālika ascetics.

1 Ibid., text pp. 213-15.
2 See below, pp. 84-87.
3 See pp. 82-84.
Kāpālikas are mentioned disparagingly in several Purāṇas. Although it is impossible to date these composite texts accurately, some of them—such as the Brahmāṇḍa, Vāyu and Matsya—date back to the third to seventh centuries A.D. The Vāyu, Brahmāṇḍa and Kūrma Purāṇas assert that when the Kali-yuga is in full sway Kāśāyins, Nirgranthas, Kāpālikas, Veda sellers, tīrtha sellers, and other heretics opposed to varṇāśrama-dharma will arise. Elsewhere the Brahmāṇḍa claims that Svayambhū (Śiva) created Pāśupata Yoga first and Kāpāla Yoga last. The Skanda Purāṇa prescribes, as part of the worship of the goddess Paramēśvarī, the distribution of pots of wine (surāsava) to Kāpālikas and male and female slaves.

2. Kāpālika Epigraphy

The epigraphical sources regarding the Kāpālikas are very few. Only two inscriptions register donations to Mahāvratīn ascetics who are fairly certain to have been Kāpālikas. The term Kāpālika itself, however, appears in three inscriptions from southern Mysore State dedicated to their arch rivals, the Jains. Two are from famous Shravan Belgola and one from Tirumakūdal-Narsipur Taluk in Mysore District. The earliest is from the former site and

1 Vāyu Purāṇa, Ānandāśrama edition, lviii. 64-65; Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa, Veṅkatesvara Press edition, ii. 31. 64-66; and Kūrma Purāṇa i. 30 (p. 304). Kāpālins are included among the denizens of the Kali-yuga in Matsya Purāṇa (Ānandāśrama edition, cxliv. 40).
2 ii. 29. 116-17.
records the death by the Jain rite of sālikkhāna (fast unto death) of the Western Gaṅga king Mārasimha III (A.D. 960-974). It is written in Sanskrit and Old Kannada. The author compares Mārasimha to Śiva, Lord of the Kāpālikas:

Famous was the glory of Mandalika-Triṇetra (a Triṇetra or Śiva among the mandalikas or chieftains) as if to make these Kapālikas arrange in a string all the newly cut off heads of the Pallavas and firmly proclaim to hostile chieftains—"Aho! Do not allow your newly cut off heads to be added to this string; have audience and live happily in the ranks of his servants." The evident intent of this remarkable passage is to show the king's ferocity against his traditional enemies, the Pallavas. It does not necessarily imply any sympathy with Śaivism. The Kāpālikas seem to be either religious mercenaries or simply battlefield scavengers. The possibility that they were militant religious mercenaries is strengthened by the description of a warlike Kāpālika band in Mādhavācārya's Śaṅkara-dīgviṭāja. The strings on which the Kāpālikas of the inscription arrange the heads of the king's Pallava enemies are apparently the traditional skull garlands of these ascetics.

2 Trans. Narasimhachar. The text is in Kannada.  
3 See below, pp.58-69.
The other two inscriptions, both written in Sanskrit, date from the twelfth century. The Shravan Belgola record commemorates the death by sallekhanā of the Jain preceptor Malliśena-Maladharideva in A.D. 1129.\footnote{Ed. and trans. R. Narasimhachar, EC, Vol. II (rev. ed.), no. 67. Also ed. and trans. E. Hultzsch, "Sravana Belgola Epitaph of Mallishena," EI, III (1894-95), 184-207.} The inscription from Tirumakūḍal-Narsipur Taluk, dated A.D. 1183, commemorates the death by the same rite of a preceptor named Candraprabha.\footnote{Ed. and trans. B.L. Rice, EC, III, no. TN. 105.} Both records give a lengthy priestly genealogy of the teachers whose deaths they honor. The genealogies show that both preceptors belonged to the same priestly line. Malliśena's name does not appear in the later record, however, unless it has been defaced. Both records quote a verse about an earlier teacher named Vimalacandra who hung up a letter—presumably a polemic document of some kind—addressed to the Kapālikas and other opponents:

To the gate of the spacious palace of Śatrubhayaṃkara which is constantly thronged with passing troops of horses and numbers of mighty elephants of various kings, the high-minded Āśāṃbara (i.e. Digāṃbara) Vimalacandra eagerly affixed a letter (addressed) to the Śaivas, the Fāsuptas, the sons of Tathāgata (i.e. Buddha), the Kapālikas, (and) the Kāpilas.\footnote{Trans. Hultzsch, EI, III, vs. 26.} Śatrubhayaṃkara, if this is a proper name, cannot be identified. Consequently, the date of Vimalacandra is uncertain. To add to the difficulties, the list of
teachers "is not a connected and complete account, and cannot even be proved to be in strict chronological order."¹ For the most part, however, the list does seem to be in order since a few of the teachers can be dated. Vimalacandra is the nineteenth of forty teachers named in the Malliśena epitaph. The Pārvanātha-carita, composed by Vādirāja in A.D. 1025, says that Vimalacandra was the disciple of Matisāgara, who was the disciple of Śrīpāla of Śīṃhapura.² In the epitaph list, however, the eighteenth teacher is one Puṃsapena, who was a contemporary of number seventeen, Akalanka. Three verses which Akalanka addressed to a king named Śāhasatunāga are quoted. In the last verse he claims that "in the court of the shrewd king Himaśītala, I overcame all the crowds of Baudhās."³ Akalanka’s exploits are described in other Jain works such as the Rājāvali-kathā, the Akalanka-carīta, the Akalanka-stotra, and Jinasena’sĀdipurāṇa.⁴ These works identify Himaśītala's capital as Kāncī. According to the Akalanka-carīta, Akalanka defeated the Buddhists in year 700 of an era referred to as Vikramārka-Śakābdīya.⁵ This obscure term might denote either the Vikrama or Śaka eras. If the latter—the era most often used in the region—the date would be equivalent to A.D. 777–78. If the former, it

¹ Ibid., p. 185.
² Narasimhachar, EC, II (rev. ed.), intro. p. 84.
³ Trans. ibid., no. 67.
⁴ See Hultzsch, EI, III, 187.
⁵ See Narasimhachar, EC, II (rev. ed.), intro. p. 84.
would be A.D. 642-43. Another work dates his victory sometime after the year Śālivāhana-Śaka 710 during the reign of "Himasitala-mahārāja." This is equivalent to A.D. 787-88. B.L. Rice claims that "the Jains have for the date [of Akalanka's victory] the memorial sentence sapta-sailādra which gives 777 Śaka = 855 A.D." This chronogram is probably merely a mystical number. If the suggested date for Jinasena's Adipūrāṇa (between A.D. 782 and 838) is correct, A.D. 855 is too late for Akalanka. The Pallavas ruled at Kānci during the eighth century, but none of their kings was called Himasītala. Nonetheless it is best to place Akalanka in this period. The king named Sāhasatunga to whom Akalanka made his claim might then be the Rāstrakūṭa king Dantidurga (c. A.D. 733-758). If Vimalacandra came not long after Akalanka, he must have lived in about the first half of the ninth century. Teacher number 21 in the Malliśena list, Paravādimalla, is said to have spoken in the presence of a king named Kṛṣṇarāja. This might be the Rāstrakūṭa king Kṛṣṇa II, who ruled between A.D. 877 and 913.

The three inscriptions thus indicate that Kāpālikas were present in southern Mysore during the ninth and tenth centuries. This helps to give credence to the legend of

---

2 EC, II, intro. p. 45.
3 Hultsch, EI, III, 187.
4 See B.A. Saletore, Mediaeval Jainism, pp. 34-37.
Shaṃkaracārya's encounter with some of these ascetics in the Karnāta region.¹ We know from Mahendravarmān's Mattavilāsa that Kāpālikas already existed elsewhere in South India at the beginning of the seventh century.²

The two grants which register donations to Mahāvratin ascetics who must have been Kāpālikas are from western India. Both connect these ascetics with the god Śiva in his Kapālin or Kāpāleśvara form. The earlier grant is a copper plate issued by the early Cālukya Nāgavardhana, son of Jayasimha and nephew of Pulakeśin II, sometime about the middle of the seventh century.³ It was found in the possession of a resident of Nīrpaṇ near Igatpuri in Nasik District. Nāgavardhana informed all present and future kings:

Be it known to you that ... the village of Balegrāma, which lies in the district of Goparaṣṭra, has been given by us, at the request of Balamma-Thakkura, ... for the purpose of the (rite called) Guggula-pūjā of the temple of (the god) Kāpāleśvara, and ... to the great ascetics [Mahāvratins] who reside at that (temple).⁴

Balegrāma has been identified as modern Belgaum-Tarālha about twelve miles north-east of Igatpuri.⁵ The fact that

---
¹ See below, pp.64-65.
² See above, p.34.
⁴ Trans. Fleet, IA, IX, 125.
⁵ Ibid., 123.
the god is called Kāpāleśvara (Lord of the Kāpālas) and not Kāpāleśvara (Lord of the Skull) helps to confirm that the Mahāvratins of the temple were Kāpālikas. The term Guggula-pūjā probably denotes the penance of placing hot or burning guggula (bdellium, a fragrant gum) on one's head. We have noted how the subjects of Harṣa's father performed this penance to avert his death. ¹ Bhairavācārya, the priest of Harṣa's ancestor Puspabhūti, also practised it.² In Somadeva's Yaśastilaka a temple of Caṇḍamārī is said to contain devotees who were burning guggula on their heads as well as Mahāvratikas who were selling flesh cut from their own bodies.³

The second Kāpālika grant, another copper plate, was found in the bed of the Narmadā at Tilakwāḍā in Baroda District.⁴ It registers the gift of a village named Viluhāja for a temple of Śrīghaṇṭeśvara and was issued from the temple of Maṇeśvara at the confluence of the Maṇā and Narmadā rivers. The donation was made in A.D. 1047 by a feudatory or officer of the Paramāra king Bhoja. The donee was "the muni named Dinakara, a Mahāvrata-dhara who was like the Kapālin, Śaṅkara, in bodily form."⁵ We know

¹ See above, p. 24.
² Ed. Kane, Part I, text p. 46.
³ See K.K. Handiqui, Yaśastilaka..., pp. 22, 358.
⁵ Ibid., p. 324 (my translation).
that Kapālikas continued to exist in Gujarat until at least the twelfth century from the Maharājaparājaya of Yasaḥpāla.¹

Several inscriptions from various other parts of India mention Kapāleśvara temples, but none of these temples are said to contain Mahāvratin or Kapālika ascetics. A copper plate grant of the mahāśāmanta and mahārāja Samudrasena, found in Nirmand village in Kangra District of the Punjab, records the donation of a village to a group of Atharva Veda Brāhmaṇas in Nirmanda agrahāra.² The gift was to support worship of Śiva in the form of Mihirośvāra at a temple dedicated to Kapāleśvara. A king named Śarvavarman is said to have given land "at the former installation of the god Kapāleśvara." Fleet could not identify any of these kings but guessed that the grant "belongs roughly to about the seventh century A.D."³ E.A. Pires has suggested that Śarvavarman might be identical with the Maukhari king of this name who ruled c. A.D. 576-580.⁴ If the Atharva Veda Brāhmaṇas were in fact Kapālikas, it would appear that the sect claimed to follow this Veda. Many Śaivite Tantras trace their authority to it.⁵

¹ See below, p. 78.
³ Ibid., p. 287.
⁴ The Maukhari, p. 91.
⁵ See Chakravarti, pp. 10-14.
A Kannada inscription from Lakkunda village in Hassan District, Mysore, records the establishment of an image of Vasantikādevī by a certain Mallideva who was an "ornament to the Brahman family, brahmādhirāya, (and) mūliga of Kapāleśvara-devaru of Nekunda [=Lakkunda] in Nedunād." The inscription is dated Śaka 777, but the paleography is typical of the tenth century.

An inscription from a modern temple of Kavāḷji (Kapālin) in former Kotah principality of Rajasthan contains an introductory verse to Gaṇeśa and Kapāliśvara. The record is dated A.D. 1288 during the reign of Hammīra, a Cāhamāna king of Ranthambhor. The half verse in praise of Kapāliśvara, written in corrupt Sanskrit, shows that the god had special powers over disfiguring diseases:

May the god Kapāliśvara through compassion manifest that which is desired of (i.e. by) men and destroy the pain of bodies spoilt by leprosy, elephantiasis, and cutaneous eruptions.

Three thirteenth century inscriptions from the Kavileśvara temple at Ambāle in Mysore District contain dedications to Kapāleśvara. The Huzur Treasury Plates from a Viṣṇu temple at Tiruvallāla, or Tiruvallavāl, a taluk

1 Ed. in ARMAD 1940, pp. 145-46.
4 Ed. and trans. B.L. Rice, EC, IV, Part II, nos. Yl. 6, 7 and 8.
center in Kerala, mention a village called Kapālīmāṅgalam and a temple of Kapālīśvara at another village named Veḻūr.¹ A record of about A.D. 1100 from the former Bastar State refers to a village called Kapālika.²

The most famous Kapāleśvara temple is located at Mylapore, a suburb of Madras. The seventh century Śaivite saint Tīruṉānasambandar is said to have revived at this place a dead girl whose bones had been kept in a pot by her father.³ The present temple is not very old and not very attractive.

A holy place especially associated with the purānic myth of Śiva-Kapālin, or Kapāleśvara, is the Kapālamocana tīrtha on the Ganges at Varanasi. It was here that Śiva was released from his curse and allowed to abandon his skull begging bowl.⁴ A copper plate grant of the Gāhaḍāvāḷa king Govinda-candra (A.D. 1114-54) states that the king bathed at this place and then donated a village to a Brāhmaṇa named Vyāsa.⁵

³ See V. Venkayya, "Triplicane Inscription of Dantivarman," EI, VIII, 290.
⁴ See below, pp. 116-20.
⁵ Ed. F. Kielhorn, "Twenty-one Copper-plates of the Kings of Kanauj; (Vikrama-)Samvat 1171-1233," EI, IV, 97-129 (plate no. H).
K.C. Panigrahi argues that the well-known Vaitāl temple in Bhubaneshwar, Orissa, was originally a Kāpālika shrine.\(^1\) This temple, built in about the eighth century, has Cāmunḍā as its presiding deity. In all likelihood it was originally named after this goddess. The Svāryādri-mahodava states that "the venerable goddess Cāmunḍā garlanded with skulls exists at a spot on the west not far from the tank...," and that "she is of terrific form and is known as Kāpālinī."\(^2\) This must refer to the Vaitāl temple. Although this solitary reference to Cāmunḍā as Kāpālinī cannot be taken as conclusive evidence of Kāpālika worship, other features of the temple--such as the fierce deities sculptured around the inner shrine and a panel of erotic couples between the walls and roof--at least indicate tantric influence.

Another temple which may have been associated at one time with the Kāpālikas is the famous Paśupati temple near Kathmandu in Nepal. An inscription from this temple, written in Sanskrit and belonging to the reign of King Jīśnugupta (c. A.D. 630), records a gift to "Vārāhāsvāmin, Dharmā... and to the Somakhaḍḍukas in the congregation of the Mundaśrēkhalika-Paśupatācārya..."\(^3\) The term Mundaśrēkhalika (Wearing a Chain of Heads) is more appropriate for a Kāpālika than a Paśupata. The term Somakhaḍḍuka (Wearing Moon Bracelets) is unique but

---

1. Archaeological Remains at Bhubaneswar, pp. 61, 233-34.
2. Quoted ibid., p. 233.
3. Ed. and trans. B. Indraji and G. Bühler, "Inscriptions from Nepal," \(\text{IBA, IX (1880), 174.}\)
reminds one of Soma-siddhānta, the name of the Kāpālika doctrine.¹

Sculptures of the god Kapāleśvara or Kapāla-Bhairava and the goddess Kapālika or Kapāla-Bhairavī are found in many early medieval temples, particularly in South India.² Neither the presence of such sculpture nor even the dedication of an entire temple to Kapāleśvara is proof of Kāpālika influence, but the copper plate grants from Nasik and Baroda districts show that at least some Kapāleśvara temples were at one time staffed by these ascetics.

3. Śaṁkarācārya and the Kāpālikas

Some of the most valuable material about the Kāpālikas appears in the legendary biographies of the great Śaṁkarācārya (c. A.D. 788-820). The most important, and probably the earliest, of the extant biographies are the Śaṁkara-vi-jaya, attributed to his disciple Ānandagiri,³ and the Śaṁkara-digvi-jaya, attributed to the famous Vijayanagar sage Mādhavācārya alias Vidyāraṇya.⁴

¹ See below, pp. 123-25.
² See ARMAD 1930, pp. 20, 46; ARMAD 1932, p. 11; ARMAD 1933, pp. 46-47, 95; ARMAD 1934, p. 41; ARMAD 1935, pp. 44-45, 48; ARMAD 1936, p. 32; ARMAD 1937, pp. 3, 45, 58; ARMAD 1938, p. 5; ARMAD 1939, pp. 53, 57, 72; ARMAD 1940, p. 34; ARMAD 1945, p. 33.
³ Ed. J. Tarkapanchānana.
⁴ Ed. with Dhanapatisūri's Dindima commentary, Ānandāsrama edition. There are several other such biographies of Śaṁkara but they are mostly inferior and of later date. Few have been published so far. One which has, the Śaṁkara-vi-jaya of Vyāsacāla (ed. T. Chandraśekharan), borrows most of its verses from Mādhava, often rearranging them in illogical order.
Dhanapatisūri's Dīndima commentary on the latter work adds some extra detail but is mainly extracted from Ānandagiri's account. A significantly different version of one of the legends is contained in a Kānphaṭā work, the Gorakṣa-siddhānta-samgraha. None of these sources can lay much claim to historical accuracy. They are collections of stories handed down, embellished and invented during the several centuries between the great theologian's death and their final redaction. Most modern authorities agree that the author of the Śaṅkara-vijaya was not Śaṅkara's disciple Ānandagiri but an obscure author of about the fifteenth century. Many scholars also believe that the author of the Śaṅkara-digvijaya was not Mādhavācārya, the Vijayanagar rajaguru, but a later author who wrote under his name. Śaṅkara's disciple could not have written the Śaṅkara-vijaya, but we can see no significant objection to Mādhava-Vidyārāṇya being the author of the Śaṅkara-digvijaya, particularly since the quality of its Sanskrit verse is excellent. The Dīndima commentary must be later than both these works. The Gorakṣa-siddhānta-samgraha (henceforth GSS) dates from sometime in the later medieval period.

There are three separate legends. The first of these, the story of Śaṅkara's encounter with a treacherous

---

1 Ed. G.N. Kavirāja. The work is ascribed to Gorakhnāth but is a collection of essays and stories by various later authors.

2 Sarkar, A History of Dasnami Naga Sanyasis [sic], p. 20. G.S. Ghurye (Indian Sadhus, pp. 82-83) accepts Mādhava-Vidyārāṇya's authorship and places the Śaṅkara-vijaya Ānandagiri in the eleventh to twelfth centuries.
A Kapālika named Ugra-Bhairava, appears in Mādhava's work and in the GSS; the second, Śaṅkara's battle with the militant Krakacā of Karṇāṭaka, appears in the works of Mādhava and Anandagiri; and the third, Śaṅkara's debate with the casteless hedonist Ummatta-Bhairava, appears in Anandagiri and is repeated in similar wording by Dhanapatīsūri.

4. Śaṅkara and Ugra-Bhairava

Śaṅkara's meeting with Ugra-Bhairava seems to have occurred somewhere along the Krishna River, perhaps at a spot near Śrīśaila (=Śrīparvata). Mādhavaśārya begins his tale:

Once a certain Kapālika there, who hid his own wickedness by adopting the disguise of a sādhu like Paulastya (= Rāvana, in the abduction of Sītā) and had not yet completed what he had set out to accomplish, saw the muni (Śaṅkara) whose magical power (māyā) was limitless.

Thinking that his own ambition is as good as achieved, Ugra-Bhairava approaches Śaṅkara and greets him with fulsome praise. The Kapālika then explains what he has "set out to accomplish:

I will endeavour to please Kapālin (Śiva) and thereby achieve my own object.

1 The location is not explicitly stated. In the previous sarga, however, Śaṅkara is said to have been travelling along this river from Śrīśaila. The Kapālika's name is not mentioned in Mādhava's text but appears in the commentary and in the GSS.

2 xi. 1 and part of 2.
I gratified Ugra [Śiva] with arduous and severe penances for a full one-hundred years in order to go to Kailāsa with this body to sport with Iśa [Śiva].

Pleased, Giriśa [Śiva] said to me: "You will attain the [ultimate] goal which men desire if, for the sake of pleasing me, you sacrifice in the sacrificial fire either the head of an omniscient sage or the head of a king."

Having said this, Maheśa hid himself. From that time on I have wandered about, my hope fixed on obtaining that, but I have not yet found a [willing] king nor a [willing] omniscient sage. There is little doubt who he has in mind.

In order to persuade Śāmkara to accede to his implicit demand, Ugra-Bhairava extolls the great benefits of self-sacrifice:

By good fortune I have now seen you, an omniscient sage, travelling about for the welfare of the world. Soon the rest [of my object] will be accomplished, for the bondage of men has its termination in correct vision (samdarśananta).

The skull of an anointed king or a lord of munis is the prerequisite for my success (siddhi). The former, however, I cannot even conceive of (obtaining). Therefore, it is up to you.

In offering your head you will acquire wondrous fame in the world, and I will acquire success (siddhi). After meditating on the transience of the body, 0 Best of Men, you should do what is propitious.

xi. 9b-12.
I cannot bear to ask (lit., my mind cannot ask) for that. Who will (willingly) abandon his own body, the fulfiller of desires? (But) you are indifferent (to worldly desires) and care nothing for the body. (You have) assumed your own body (only) for the benefit of others.¹

Here he even attempts to turn Śaṅkara's own Vedāntic doctrines against him.

Ugra-Bhairava then compares himself, with specious modesty, to those men who are ignorant of the pain of others and think only of their own ends. Such men, he says, are like Indra, who stole a bone from the sage Dadhyaśc to use as an axe to slay the ninety-nine Vṛtras. Men like Dadhyaśc, who abandon their transient bodies for the sake of others, acquire an immutable body of fame (yaśah-śarīra). Their priceless virtues delight all mankind. After several more verses in the same vein, Ugra-Bhairava finally makes his request: "You should bestow (your) head (on me). O Lord, homage to you!"² Śaṅkara is apparently moved by the Kāpālika's plea and agrees to grant him his desire. "What true sage," says Śaṅkara, "who knows the human body here in this world (to be subject to) decay, would not fulfill the request of a supplicant?"³ Śaṅkara must abide by the principles of his theology. Since the soul (ātman) is the only ultimate reality, it matters little what becomes of the body. It is merely the creation of māyā. Realizing that his pupils

¹ xi. 13-16.
² xi. 24a.
³ xi. 25.
would never allow such idealistic foolhardiness, however, Sa'!'kara advises Ugra-Bhairava to visit him in secret. The two seal their pact and Sa'!'kara retires to an isolated spot hidden from his pupils.

In full Kāpālika regalia, Ugra-Bhairava again approaches to collect his reward:

(Holding) a trident with three horizontal lines (drawn across his forehead), looking about (cautiously, wearing) ornaments made of garlands of bones, with his eyes inflamed and rolling about through intoxication, the yogin (Ugra-Bhairava) went to the dwelling place of the teacher....

Beholding that (Kāpālika) in the form of Bhairava, the teacher resolved himself to abandon his body.¹

Śamkara then "yoked himself with the ātman (ātmānām ātmany udayuikā)."² Sitting in the proper yogic position (siddhāsana), he "forgot the whole world of creation in samādhi."³ When Ugra-Bhairava sees him seated in this position, his fears are dispelled and he prepares to strike with his trident. No sooner does he come near to Śamkara, however, than that sage's disciple Padmapada magically knows it:

Then, remembering the supreme power of the Man-lion (Viśṇu's Nṛśimha incarnation) held by Prahrāda, which removes the affliction of those who call it to mind, that (Padmapada), well-versed in mantras (mantra-siddha), became the Man-lion (incarnate) and saw the ill-intentioned endeavour of Ugra(-Bhairava)....

¹ xi. 30 and part of 32.
² xi. 32.
³ xi. 35.
Running up with great speed he ... tore open with his claws ... the breast of (the Kapālika) who was striking with his trident.¹

This ends Mādhava's version of the encounter.

The Gorakṣa-siddhānta-samgraha belongs to the Kānphaṭā or Gorakhnāth (Gorakṣa-nātha) tradition, sometimes called the religion of the Nāth Siddhas. Many of the tantric practices of its adherents resemble those attributed to the Kapālikas. According to the GSS, its philosophy is "above dualism and monism (dvaitādvaita-vivarjita)."² In these circumstances it is not surprising that the GSS version of the legend of Śaṅkara and Ugra-Bhairava reflects less favorably on the advaita sage. The god Śrī-Bhairava himself assumes the form of Ugra-Bhairava in order to challenge Śaṅkara's religious beliefs and test their sincerity. The disguised god approaches him and says: "Sir, you are a samnyāsin (and hence) impartial to friend and foe alike and indifferent to the (opposite) senses of word pairs such as bliss and sorrow, etc."³ He immediately requests the sage's head as an offering to Śrī-Bhairava. By this means he will fulfill his vow (pratijñā). Śaṅkara carefully considers the alternatives:

If it is not done (as the Kapālika demands), then there will be the ruin of monism (advaitahāni) since there will not be impartiality towards friend and foe. If it is so done, defeat is (equally certain). Even in this twofold thought there is defeat (of pure nonduality).⁴

¹ xi. 38 and part of 42. ² P. 16. ³ P. 16. ⁴ P. 16.
These unhappy alternatives completely baffle the great sage, and he can say nothing. Madhava posed more or less the same problem but avoided carrying matters to their final philosophical absurdity by the commonsense intervention of Padmapada. The GSS retains this episode but refuses to let it go at that. After he is struck by Padmapāda-Nṛsimha, Ugra-Bhairava manifest his true identity as the god Śrī-Bhairava. He then addresses Śaṅkara in a voice as deep as thunder:

Sir, (this is) a defeat for advaita. What has become of that which you said about friend and foe? As a wrestler causes his opponent to fall by falling himself, (I have) accomplished the ruin of (my) opponent's (i.e. your) doctrine through the loss of my own body. Moreover, now you yourself will also meet your doom. Stand up, stand up! You should fight?

Śaṅkara is completely dumbfounded:

Thinking, "Then (if I fight), there will be an interruption of the work (I have) commenced since, in the doctrine of the nyāsins (=samnyāsins, i.e. my own doctrine), kriyā-karaṇa (action or performance of rites) is not a (proper) doctrine," he became powerless to fight as commanded by the Kāpālika. (Thinking), "In my own doctrine ākriyā ([inaction] is proper)," he stood (motionless) in accordance with his devotion to advaita.¹

¹ The third vowel in Padmapada's name is lengthened in the GSS.
² Pp. 16-17. The Sanskrit of this and the following passage is particularly barbaric, and some of the rendering is quite free.
³ P. 17.
The Kapālika then creates a magical power of Yoga (yoga-māyā) and employs it to cut off the heads of Śaṃkara and his four disciples. Afterwards, however, they are revived. "Then," says the GSS, "true detachment arose."

Although it is clear that the author of the GSS wishes to condemn Śaṃkara's insistence on akriyā (inaction or non-performance of rites), he never really proposes any practical alternative. Whether Śaṃkara stands up and fights or not, his doom is equally certain. In a sense this paradoxical dilemma is well-suited to a doctrine which says it is "beyond dvaita and advaita." Similar statements are found in other tantric texts. In the Kulārṇava-tantra, for example, Śiva declares: "Some accept dvaita and others accept advaita, (but) they do not know my essence which is beyond dvaita and advaita."² Neither the Tantras nor related Kāṇḍatā literature contain much systematic philosophical speculation. For the most part they are content to loosely synthesize the arguments and hypotheses of the orthodox systems. To a certain extent phrases such as "beyond dvaita and advaita" merely proclaim the religious superiority of tantric doctrine. They do not necessarily imply any rational philosophical position. In a sense they are rejections of all rational metaphysics. It is not knowledge, but ritual, devotion and psycho-physical discipline (Yoga) which these schools emphasize. In this context, there is no need for the GSS to propose an alternative course of action. The author

1 Ed. T. Vidyāratna, i. 10.
2 Ed. T. Vidyāratna, i. 110.
needs only to point out the inadequacy of Śaṅkara's position. The command to stand up and fight may be interpreted simply as a demand to symbolically acknowledge the self-defeating nature of the doctrine of *akṛīvā*. Śaṅkara's beheading is therefore the occasion for the appearance of true detachment (*virāga*).  

The attitude of the GSS towards the Kāpālika Ugra-Bhairava is ambiguous. Śrī-Bhairava assumes this form to challenge Śaṅkara, but Ugra-Bhairava himself is neither praised nor condemned. Since both the Kāpālika and Kānphaṭā schools belong to the tantric tradition, however, one might expect that the Kānphaṭā attitude would be broadly favorable. That this is the case is made clear by some subsequent passages in the GSS. In the first of these the author asserts the superiority of the doctrine of the Nāth Siddhas but allows the Kāpālika faith a qualified validity:

Indeed, some people believe that these (Siddhas) hold the Kāpālika doctrine on account of the mention of the devotion of the Kāpālika, but that is not actually (the case). Our doctrine is beyond all worldly ties (*avadhūta*).

1 It seems from this that the GSS not only wishes to criticize Śaṅkara but also to claim him for the Kānphaṭā side. The section which immediately follows this passage describes Śaṅkara's spiritual advancement through Viṣṇu, Śiva and Śakti worship to his final enlightenment by the Mahāsiddhas and his adoption of the Path of the Nāthas (*Nātha-mārga*).

2 This apparently refers to the preceding Ugra-Bhairava episode.
Nonetheless, the Kāpālikā doctrine was also revealed by Nātha (Śiva). Nātha was the revealer of this path.¹

The author then quotes from the Śāhara-tantra a list of twelve sages to whom the Kāpālikā doctrine was revealed: Ādinātha, Anādi, Kāla, Atikalaka,² Karāla, Vikarāla, Mahākāla, Kālābhairavanātha, Baṭuka, Bhūtanātha, Vīranātha, and Śrīkanṭha. These twelve had twelve disciples: Nāgārjuna, Jaḍabharata, Hariścandra, Satyanātha, Bhūmanātha, Gorakṣa, Carpaṭa, Avadya, Vairāgya, Kauthādhārin, Jalandhara, and Malayārjuna. These pupils were the original "promoters of the (Kāpālikā) path (mārga-pravartakas)."³ Several of these names recur in traditional Kānphaṭā lists of the eighty-four Siddhas and nine Nāthas, most notably the name of Gorakhnāth (Gorakṣa) himself.⁴ On the basis of this statement and the common features in Kāpālikā and Kānphaṭā worship, some modern authorities believe that the latter school was a later "transformation" of the older Kāpālikā order.⁵ As a historical document, however, the late GSS is virtually

¹ P. 18.
² S.B. Dasgupta (Obscure..., p. 207) replaces Atikalaka with Vaikalika. We do not know from where he got this reading.
³ GSS, pp. 18-19.
⁴ For a summary of the various Kānphaṭā lists, see S.B. Dasgupta, Obscure..., pp. 202-10.
⁵ Ghurye, p. 128. See also G.W. Briggs, Gorakhnāth and the Kānphaṭā Yogīs, p. 218. Eliade gives a somewhat more realistic appraisal of the situation in his work on Yoga (p. 218).
useless, and the similarities between the two schools—such as meat eating, drinking wine, attainment of magical powers through Yoga, dwelling in cemeteries, and the like—are common to the whole of the tantric tradition. We feel, therefore, that such historical speculations are of little value.

The author of the GSS next poses the question: "For what reason was the Kapalika path revealed?" The answer is found in a myth. Once the twenty-four avatāras of Viṣṇu became intoxicated with pride (mada, also = wine). As mortal creatures amuse themselves, so Varāha (Boar), Nṛsimha (Man-lion), and the other avatāras began splitting the earth, frightening wild animals, oppressing towns and villages, and other mischief. Kṛṣṇa was filled with adulterous emotions, and Paraśurāma destroyed a great number of ksatriyas to punish the sin of only one of them. Nātha became exceedingly angered by these wicked actions and assumed the form of twenty-four Kapālikas. In the ensuing battle the Kapālikas cut off the heads of the avatāras and carried the skulls about in their hands. This was how the school of Kapālikas (Skull-men) arose. The loss of their heads caused the avatāras to lose their pride as well. As a result they were granted a boon. Nātha replaced the skulls and returned them to life.

---

1 GSS, p. 20.
2 These are presumably the same twelve teachers and twelve pupils mentioned earlier.
3 GSS, p. 20. Note that Kṛṣṇa is singled out for his adulterous emotions (vyabhicāri-bhāva), a charge more frequently aimed at the Tantrikas themselves.
The Ugra-Bhairava legend, whatever its historical value, and this myth both reflect the very real hostility between the tantric sects and Brāhmaṇic orthodoxy. The fact that the author of the GSS chooses the Kāpālikas instead of the Siddhas to represent the Kānphaṭā side of the dispute suggests not only that the two sects were on friendly terms, but also that the stories were already in popular circulation. Madhavacārya’s Vedāntic version of the Ugra-Bhairava legend is certainly older than the GSS’s Kānphaṭā account.

The battle between the Viṣṇu’s avatāras and the twenty-four Kāpālikas may reflect an extension of the conflict between the Jains and Kāpālikas which is described in earlier sources. In many parts of India the Vaiṣṇavas replaced the Jains in popularity and influence and in the process absorbed many Jain beliefs and practices, including hostility to the excesses of tantric Śaivism.¹

5. Saṃkara and Krakaca or Bodholbaṇa-nityānanda

This legend also has two versions—one by Mādhava and the other by Ānandagiri. Although the broad outlines of the two accounts are identical, several important

¹ The most obvious example of Jain influence on later Vaiṣṇava attitudes is found in the philosophy of M.K. Gandhi. Although some of Gandhiji’s ideas were inspired in part by European precedents, others—such as his faith in ahimsā, asceticism, cleanliness and vegetarianism—owe more to his Gujarati Vaiṣṇava background. From quite early times Gujarat was, and to some extent still is, a center of Jain influence, and all these beliefs derive their emphasis originally more from Jainism than Hinduism.
differences indicate that they may have originated from separate traditions. Ānandagiri sets his story in Ujjain while Mādhava sets his somewhere in Karṇāṭaka. Mādhava calls Śaṅkara's Kāpaliṇa antagonist Krakaca and Ānandagiri calls him Bodholbana-niṭyānanda. The latter Kāpaliṇa also has a disciple named Bāṭuka-nātha. Ānandagiri begins his account with a lengthy debate between Śaṅkara and Bodholbana-niṭyānanda which is omitted by Mādhava,¹ and Mādhava includes some semi-historical and martial detail omitted by Ānandagiri. Since Mādhava's version is generally more coherent and complete, we will base most of our discussion on it.

According to this version, Śaṅkara had begun a march to Setu (Rāmeśvaram) in extreme South India accompanied by his best pupils and a king named Sudhanvan. This was the start of a conquest of the four quarters (digvijaya). At Rāmeśvaram they met a number of non-Brāhmaṇical and non-Āryan Śāktas whom Śaṅkara defeated in a great debate. The sage honored Lord Rāmanātha and converted the Colas, Pāṇḍyas and Drāviḍas. Next he proceeded north to Kāṇcī, constructed a beautiful temple there, and suppressed the Tāntrikas by spreading Goddess worship in a form authorized by the scriptures (ṛuti-sammata). Proceeding towards the North-east he passed through Andhra, paid homage to the Lord of the Veṅkaṭa hills (Veṅkaṭācaleśa), and eventually arrived at the capital of the Vidarbha kingdom (eastern Maharashtra).²

¹ This debate contains much religious information and will be discussed below, pp. 126-28.
² xv. 1-6.
There the king of the Kratha-Kaisikas (Vidarbhás) approached him with reverence and offered his worship. (Śaṃkara then) caused his pupils to suppress the heretical views of the followers of the Bhairava-tantra.¹

These "followers of the Bhairava-tantra" are not identified, but they might be Kāpālikas since many authors depict Kāpālika ascetics as worshippers of Śiva in his terrific Bhairava form. Krakaca himself is subsequently said to "prattle the essence of the Bhairavāgamas." At the least, these Bhairava-tantra followers must have belonged to some similar group of Tantrikas. Mādhava continues:

Then the king of Vidarbha bowed (to Śaṃkara, who) desired to proceed to the Karnāṭa region, and said: "That region is unsuitable for your visit since (it is filled) with many crowds of Kāpālins.

"I say (this) since they cannot endure your fame and have a secret hatred towards the scriptures (śrutis). They revel in the misfortunes of the world and bear hostility against honored men."²

Śaṃkara’s royal disciple Sudhanvan guaranteed the sage protection, however, and they advanced "to conquer the multitude of Kāpālikas."³

When Krakaca, the foremost of the Kāpālin teachers, learned of (Śaṃkara’s) arrival, he came to meet him.

Smeared with ashes from a cremation ground (pitr-kāśana-bhasman), carrying a skull-bowl in his hand, wielding a trident, and accompanied by many whose appearance matched his own, that conceited and proud (Kāpālika) spoke thus:

¹ xv. 7.
² xv. 8-9.
³ xv. 10-11a.
"Although properly ashes are worn (by you), for what reason do you hold that impure (clay) bowl and renounce this pure and fitting skull? Why is not Kapālin worshipped (by you)?

"If He (Kapālin-Siva) does not receive Bhairava worship with liquor (madhu) and blood-smeared lotuses which are human heads, how can he attain joy when his body is embraced by the lotus-eyed Umā, who is his equal?"

After Krakaca "had prattled thus the essence of the Bhairavāgamas," King Sudhanvan ordered his officials to send him away. The enraged Kāpālika soon returned with his followers to seek retribution for this insult. As they approached he shouted: "I am not Krakaca (= a saw) if I do not cut off your heads".

He sent out the countless crowds (kulas) of angered Kapālins whose cries were as terrifying as the clouds of the deluge. They attacked with weapons held aloft.

The Brāhmaṇas followers of Śaṅkara were terrified, but the faithful Sudhanvan countered the Kāpālika advance and drove them back. Krakaca then shifted the battle to another part of the field and again threw the Brāhmaṇas into confusion. In desperation they sought Śaṅkara's protection:

The king of ascetics (then) reduced those (Kāpālikas)...to ashes in an instant through the fire which arose from his humkāra (the sound hum, a mantra).

---

1 Śaṅkara was a nominal devotee of Śiva and therefore wore the traditional Śaivite ashes.
2 xv. 11b-14.
3 xv. 15-16.
4 xv. 17.
5 xv. 21.
Sudhanvan rejoined Šamkara and slaughtered a thousand more of their enemies. Seeing his army routed, Krakaca again approached Šamkara and said:

"O Devotee of Evil Doctrines, behold my power! Now you will reap the fruit of this action (karman)." Closing his eyes, (Krakaca) placed a skull in the palm of his hand and briefly meditated.

After that master of the Bhairavagamas had thus meditated, the skull was immediately filled with liquor (sura). After drinking half of it, he held the (remaining) half and thought of Bhairava,1

This god instantly appeared in the form of Mahākapālin. He wore a garland of human skulls and his hair was a flaming mass of matted locks (jaṭā). He held a trident and uttered loud and dreadful laughter.2 Krakaca commanded him:

"O God, you should destroy the enemy of your devotee with your (fierce) gaze." Instead the enraged (Mahākapālin declared), "How dare you

---

1 xv. 24-25.
2 xv. 26. Anandagiri’s account of this episode is worth comparing. Seeing that he and his pupils had been beaten by Šamkara, Bodholbana-nityānanda approached the sage and said (chap. xxiii): "Śamhāra-Bhairava is to be honored by me. I will cause him to appear by means of mantras. He will quickly devour you and your retinue." Saying this and again uttering (the sound) hum; holding a human skull with his left hand; filling that with liquor by means of a mantra; drinking half (of it) himself and giving the remainder to his pupils; and looking into the middle of the sky with round and reddened eyes—he said: "(You), who are Šamhāra-kāla (Destruction-time), Bhairava, Prabhu, and Īśvara, should come and speedily devour the samnyāsin and his retinue."
offend against my own self (i.e. Śaṅkara)," and cut off the head of Krakaca.'

This ends Mādhava's account. Dhanapatisūri's Diṣṭānī commentary, following Ānandagiri almost verbatim, continues the story to the final conversion of the Kāpālika's disciples. In this version the god Śaṅkara-Bhairava did not immediately kill Bodholbaṇa-nityānanda. When the god appeared Śaṅkara paid him homage and set forth his own philosophy in order to justify his action against the Kāpālika and his disciples. Bhairava was pleased by the sage's statements, however, and commanded him: "You should make those Kāpālikas embrace the faith of the Brāhmaṇas."² The god explained that he had become manifest because he was bound by the mantra (mantra-baddha) used by Bodholbaṇa, not because of any merit of that ascetic (na dharmatas). Śaṅkara-Bhairava then vanished and the followers of the Kāpālika doctrine (Kāpālika-matānugas)—who were of twelve sorts, Baṭukas, etc.—bowed down to Śaṅkara. The sage was filled with compassion and instructed Padrnapāda and his other disciples to convert the repentant heretics.³

Unfortunately neither the commentator nor Ānandagiri identifies the "twelve sorts (dvādaśadhā) of Kāpālikas beginning with the Baṭukas." Baṭuka, however, appears as one of the twelve original Kāpālika sages in the Śāhara-tantra list quoted in the Gorakṣa-siddhānta-samgraha.⁴

---

¹ xv. 27.
² Diṣṭānī commentary, vs. 8, on Mādhavācārya, xv. 28.
³ Ibid., vss. 1-14.
⁴ See above, pp. 56-57.
Evidently these twelve sages were considered to be the founders of twelve divisions of the Kāpālika sect. The presence of this tradition in such unrelated sources suggests that there may have been some factual justification for it.

The personalities of the two legendary Kāpālikas, Krakaca and Ugra-Bhairava, are quite distinct—where the latter used guile the former chose brute force—but in appearance Krakaca, like Ugra-Bhairava, is a typical Kāpālika. He swears his body with funeral ashes; he carries a trident and a skull bowl; he worships Bhairava and Mahakāpālin; his text is the Bhairavāgama; he honors this god with liquor and offerings of human heads; and he imagines salvation as the indescribable bliss of an endless embrace in the arms of Uma.

There are two aspects of the Krakaca legend which merit further comment. The first is the location of the Kāpālikas. The Vidartha king warned Śaṅkara against going to the Karṇāṭa region because it was populated by “many crowds of Kāpālins.” Dhanapatisūri glosses this location as the town Ujjayani (sic), but this cannot be correct. He apparently relies for this identification on Anandaśīrī’s version of the legend, which begins: “Travelling along the northern road, Śri-Śaṅkarācārya … saw the city named Ujjayainī which was filled with (persons) devoted to the Kāpālika observance.”² The Karṇāṭa region approximately corresponds with modern Mysore State and

---

1 Dipndima commentary on xv. 11.
2 Chap. xxiii.
never included the famous Mālava city, Ujjain. Evidently there were two separate traditions. Reasons exist why both these places should be associated with the Kāpālikas.

Neither Madhavacārya's Śaṃkara-digvijaya nor Ānandagiri's Śaṃkara-vijaya can claim much historical accuracy. Both are products of about the fourteenth or fifteenth centuries and both tend to shed more light on the religious life of India during the century or two preceding their composition than during the time of Śaṃkara-cārya. The Karnāṭaka region, which seems to have been the home of Ugra-Bhairava as well as Krakaca, was dominated by the Kālāmukhas during the eleventh to thirteenth centuries. Since no lesser authorities than Yūmūcārya and Rāmānuja associate, and perhaps confuse, the two sects, there is at least a prima facie case that Madhava did the same. Krakaca's dress, behaviour and religious beliefs are definitely those of a Kāpālika, not a Kālāmukha, but in one important respect he and his followers have more affinity with the latter sect.

This brings us to our second point. In Madhava's story Krakaca is said to command vast legions of Kāpālikas (Kapāli-jiḷāḥ, Kapālika-jiḷakāḥ, Kapālinōm kulāṇī). Nearly every other story featuring Kāpālikas

---

1 It is tempting to identify the Ujjayini of Ānandagiri and Dhanapatisuri with the town by that name in Bellary District, Mysore, where one of the five chief māhās of the Vīraśaivas is located. The mātha at this place was supposedly founded by Marulasiddha, one of the five great Ācāryas of Vīraśaiva tradition. See M.R. Sakhare, History and Philosophy of Lingayat Religion, pp.361-62. Unfortunately Ānandagiri's statement that Śaṃkara reached Ujjayini "traveling along the northern road" makes this identification less likely.
describes them as solitary peripatetic ascetics, occasionally joined by a single female disciple. This absence of organization may help to explain the relative lack of Kapālikā epigraphy. The Kālāmukhas, on the other hand, usually established themselves in large monastic communities. It is difficult to avoid the conclusion that Mādhava was modeling his Kapālikā legions on the brotherhoods of the Kālāmukha mathas. As in the case of Yāmunācārya and Rāmānuja, the possibility exists that this confusion was tendentious. This might explain the absence of any mention of Kālāmukha in Mādhava's work.

Although each chapter of Ānandagiri's Śaṅkara-vijaya contains a debate between Śaṅkara and a different rival sect, the Kālāmukhas are not mentioned in this work either. Since the Malava Ujjain was never a center of the Kālāmukhas, however, it is less likely that Ānandagiri was confusing the two sects. There is a tenuous connection between this town and the Kāpālikas in the fact that Bhavabhūti wrote his Nālati-Mādhava for the festival of Lord Kālapriya, who is usually identified with the god Mahākāla of Ujjain. The play is set, however, in Padmāvatī, a town which scholars locate some 220 miles north of Ujjain near modern Narvār. If Gorakhnāth's commonly accepted date, c. A.D. 1200, is correct, this town may well have been a Kānphaṭā center by the time of

---

1 See the introduction to Devadhar and Suru's edition of the play, p. 4.
2 Ghurye, p. 137.
Ānandagiri (about the fifteenth century). Since Kanphaṭā Yogins also organize themselves into monastic communities, Ānandagiri might have confused them and the Kāpālikas.

Whether Krakaca's ascetic legions are modeled on the organization of the Kālāmukhas, Kanphaṭās, or Kāpālikas themselves, their militancy is quite striking. Military orders of religion were not unknown, however, either in medieval India, medieval Europe, or sixteenth century Japan. In Europe the Crusades produced several military orders, the most famous being the Templars and the Hospitallers. These orders not only fought against the Muslim princes of the Holy Land but also on occasion joined forces with these princes against each other. In the sixteenth century Japan witnessed the Ikko Ikki or Fanatic Risings by monks of the Pure Land (Jōdo) sect, who fought with their sectarian enemies and in many places even challenged the authority of the feudal lords.

Although the mutual tolerance shown by religious groups native to India has always been remarkable, rivalry among them, especially for royal patronage, sometimes led to violence. In ancient times competition usually took

1 Although Anandagiri's date is not certain he seems to have lived sometime after Mādhavācārya. Since the Kālāmukhas were already rapidly declining in Mādhava's time, this is another reason why it is unlikely that Anandagiri was confusing them with the Kāpālikas.

2 A.S. Atiya, Crusade, Commerce and Culture, pp. 67-68.

3 G.B. Sansom, Japan: A Short Cultural History (rev. ed.), pp. 374-76.
the form of great public debates which often became miracle contests. One such contest between Buddha and the Ājīvika teacher Pūrṇaṇa Kassapa took place at Śrāvasti in North India. It seems to have ended with some sort of riot in which the Ājīvikas were expelled.1 In some cases defeat in debate led to royal persecution. According to a South Indian legend, the famous nāyanār Nānasambandar once vanquished the Jains in debate and converted the Pāṇḍya king to Śaivism. The king then executed 8,000 Jains by impalement.2 The Kālāmukhas are frequently extolled for their debating skill, but most of their debates—like that between Bonteyamuni and some rival logicians3—seem to have been peaceful ones. In about A.D. 1160, a debate cum miracle contest between the Vīraśaiva leader Ekāntada Rāmaya and the Jains at Ablur in Dharwar District, Mysore, ended with the defeat of the latter. When the losers refused to abide by a previous agreement to set up a Śiva idol in place of their Jina, Ekāntada Rāmaya marched on their temple, defeated its defenders and demolished all the buildings.4 The six major ākhādās of the Dasanāmi Nāgās are the earliest recorded examples of true military orders in India. These ākhādās (regiments) are still in existence. Nominally at least, their members belong to one or other of the ten orders of Śaivite ascetics.

1 See Basham, pp. 84–87.
2 See K.A.N. Sastri, A History of South India, p. 413.
3 See below, p. 195.
reputedly founded by Śaṅkarācārya (the Daśanāmīs). The Junā Ākhādā (Old Regiment) was formerly known as the Bhairava Ākhādā. Its present tutelary deity is Dattātreya but originally must have been Bhairava. The traditional date for its establishment is A.D. 1146, but Ghurye believes that it is descended from an older sect of Śaivites, namely the Kāpālikas. This is a tempting suggestion, particularly since one of the ākhādā's centers is at Ujjain. It is difficult to see, however, how it could have survived a transition from the Kāpālika faith to Vedānta. The traditional dates for the foundation of some of the other ākhādas go back to as early as A.D. 647, but the earliest reasonably verifiable date for an actual battle involving Nāgā Samnyāsins is A.D. 1256. Most of their recorded activity belongs to the sixteenth to eighteenth centuries and culminates in a great victory over the Vaiśṇava Bairāgis at Hardwar in 1760.

The preceding discussion suggests an interesting but admittedly hypothetical chain of events. An original historical debate between Śaṅkara and some Kāpālika ascetics either at Ujjain or somewhere in Mysore ended in a riot during which the Kāpālikas were put to flight and some possibly converted. In succeeding centuries this story was gradually elaborated until the original antagonists became a vast army of warlike monks modeled in part on the newly emerging military orders of medieval India.

---

1 Ghurye, chap. vi.
2 Ibid., p. 104.
3 Ibid., p. 103.
4 Ibid., p. 112.
6. Śaṁkara and Unmatta-Bhairava

This legend appears in Ānandagiri's Śaṁkara-vijaya and in Dhanapatiśūri's Dīndima commentary on Mādhava's Śaṁkara-dīvijaya xv. 28. The two accounts are almost the same and show the commentator's debt to Ānandagiri. Since the published text of Ānandagiri's work is corrupt, we will follow the commentary wherever possible. The introduction to the story is found only in Ānandagiri's account:

After they had been thus repudiated, the various groups (varṇas)—Kāpālikas, Čārvākas, Saugatas, Kṣapaṇakas, Jainas, and Bauddhas—reappeared in another town. A certain Kāpālika of the Śudra caste (jāti) named Unmatta-Bhairava (lived) there. His body was covered with ashes from a funeral pyre; his neck was ringed with a garland of human skulls; (three horizontal) streaks of lamp-black were drawn across his forehead; all his hair was fashioned into a top-knot (jātā-jūta); his waistband and loincloth were made from a tiger skin; a skull-bowl adorned his left hand; his right hand held a loudly ringing bell (ghanta); and he was chattering repeatedly "O Śambhu-Bhairava! Ahō, Kālīṣā!"

This classic description of a Kāpālika ascetic is followed by a comic exposition of his hedonistic doctrine, a doctrine more suitable for a Čārvāka or Lokāyatika than a Kāpālika. Unmatta-Bhairava came to meet Śaṁkara and proclaimed to him the superiority of the Kāpālika faith over all others. He lamented the fall of Baṭukanātha, Bodholbaṅga's disciple, and the other Kāpālikas from the

1 The commentator omits this passage and grafts his story directly onto the Krakaca legend.
2 Chap. xxiv.
true faith and said: "Their undoing (was their reliance on) being of the Brāhmaṇa caste. I will have nothing to do with caste." He then gave a materialistic justification for his rejection of caste and suggested that there are only two real castes, the male-caste and the female-caste. He also asserted that promiscuity is the proper rule of conduct between them since the joy (ānanda) of sexual union is the true form of Bhairava, and the attainment of that joy at death is salvation (mokṣa).

Śaṃkara listened politely to the Kapālika's blasphemy and said: "O Kapālika, this was well said. (But) the truth should be told. Whose daughter is your mother?" Unmatta-Bhairava retorted that his mother was the daughter of a dīksita (initiated priest) and explained his contention thus:

O sage, he (my mother's father) extracts the toddy (sura) of the best palm trees. Though he knows well its taste, he does not wish to drink it himself but with due devotion (śilavān) sells it. Therefore people always call him dīksita. His daughter became my mother. By making an offering of her own body, O sage, she always caused men, who had come (to her) for the sake

---

1 Dhanapatisūri, vss. 15-16. The name Batukanātha is from Ānandagīri. The commentary reads "Baṭukas and others."
3 Ibid., vs. 23.
4 A dīksita makes sacrificial offerings to the gods which he does not himself consume. Unmatta's maternal grandfather sells liquor but does not drink it. Some puns on the words god (sura) and liquor (sura) or the word dīksita have likely been lost.
of pleasure, to be immersed in an ocean of bliss. Know this (person) named Unmatta-Bhairava (to be) her son. My father was also a liquor maker.¹

Even the gods (suras) approach him here on earth, and they by no means run away (because they are) averse to the smell of liquor.²

Having tricked Unmatta-Bhairava into this self-condemnation, Śaṅkara good-naturedly ordered him to leave and wander about wherever he wished. To his own disciples Śaṅkara explained: “I have come only to punish Brāhmaṇas who have embraced a bad faith and not others. This man is not to be spoken to. Take him away quickly.”³

This legend provides a good example of the accusations of hedonistic licentiousness which orthodox writers are fond of leveling against tantric ascetics. These accusations have some factual basis. Sex and alcohol, for instance, do play an important part in tantric ritual. In the daksinācāra tradition symbolic equivalents are substituted or the rituals sublimated into mere mental exercises, but in the vāmācāra tradition of the Kāpālikas real women and wine were employed. Nonetheless, the assertion that the Kāpālikas were hedonists and that they justified this hedonism with a thoroughly materialistic philosophy cannot be accepted. Materialistic hedonism falls within the province of Lokāyata and Ārvāka philosophy, not tantricism. This is not to say, of course, that many tantric ascetics were not

¹ There is an implied pun on the words surā-kara (liquor maker) and sura-ākara (treasure of the gods).

² Dhanapatisūri, vss. 23-28.

³ Ibid., vss. 28-30.
licentious. Ummati-Bhairava's orgastic conception of mokṣa and his rejection of caste, however, are at least partly confirmed by other sources and will be discussed in more detail elsewhere.¹

7. Kāpālikas in Sanskrit Drama

Villainous Kāpālika ascetics appear in a number of Sanskrit dramas and stories. The dramas include: (1) Mattavilāsa by the Pallava king Mahendravarman (c. A.D. 600-630); (2) Mālatī-Mādhava by Bhavabhūti (c. 725); (3) Candakauśika by Kṣemiśvara (c. 900-950); (4) Prabodhacandrodaya by Kṛṣṇamiśra (c. 1050-1100); (5) Laṭamełaka by kavirāja Śaṅkhadhara (c. 110-50); (6) Kaumudīmitrānanda by Rāmacandra (c. 1143-75); (7) Nalavilāsā by the same author; and (8) Moharājaparājaya by Yaśahpāla (c. 1175).² Two very late works in which these ascetics are features are the Amṛtodaya of Gokulanātha (A.D. 1693)³ and the Vidyāparinayana attributed to

¹ See below, pp. 136-39, and above, pp. 9-11.
² A.B. Keith (The Sanskrit Drama, p. 254) places Yaśahpāla during the time of "Abhayadeva or Abhayapāla, who reigned after Kumārapāla from A.D. 1229-32." C.D. Dalal, in his introduction to Chaturavijayaji's edition of the Moharājaparājaya, places Yaśahpāla during the time of Ajayadeva or Ajayapāla, who "reigned from A.D. 1229 to 1232." Ajayapāla, the Cauḷukya king of Gujarāt, ruled from A.D. 1172 to c. 1176. The dates given by Dalal and apparently copied by Keith belong to the Vikrama era, not the Christian era. We do not know why Keith read the king's name as Abhayapāla rather than Ajayapāla.
³ Keith (p. 343) dates this author in the sixteenth century, but this is incorrect. See K.K. Handiqui, Naisadha..., p. 642.
Änandarāyamakhin (c. 1700). They are also mentioned in Kavikarṇaḍāra's Caitanyacandrodaya (c. 1550). The Prakrit drama Karpūrāmaṇjarī by Rājaśekhara (c. 900) features a tantric "master magician" named Bhairavānanda, who "follows the kula path." The Rucikaratika on Kṛṣṇamīra's Prabodhacandrodaya claims that Rājaśekhara's Bhairavānanda followed Somasiddhānta, the doctrine of the Kāpālikas. This is not strictly correct. "The kula path" refers to the doctrine of the Kaulas, not the Kāpālikas. Both these sects belonged to the Vāmācāra tradition, however, and had many similarities. Kaulas also appear in Yāsahpāla's Maharājaparājaya and Śaṅkhadharā's Latamelaka.

None of these dramatist had much sympathy for the Kāpālikas. According to tradition, Mahendra, the royal author of Mattavilāsa, was converted from Jainism to Śaivism by the famous Tamil nāyanār, Appar. The king's

---

1 Handiqui (ibid., p. 641) follows a brief note in Śivadatta and Parab's edition of the play (p. 1) and dates Änandarāyamakhin in the first half of the seventeenth century. Keith (p. 253) gives the correct date. See M.D. Aiyangar's introduction to his edition of Änandarāya's Jīvānanda.


5 R. Sathianathaiyar, K.R.S. Iyengar, and T.M.P. Mahadevan (all in R.C. Majumdar [ed.], The Classical Age) seem to accept this tradition without question. K.A.N. Sastri, in his Development of Religion in South India (p. 42), points out that the identification is based on slender evidence.
own Tiruchchirappalli (Trichinopoly) record indicates that he turned to Śaivism from some other faith. Even if he wrote his play after his conversion, he could not be expected to favor a heretical sect such as the Kāpālikas. Bhavabhūti was an orthodox Brāhmaṇa from a family which followed the Taittirīya branch of the Yajurveda. He may have had some Śaivite leanings but was not a strict sectarian. It is likely that Kṣemiśvara, the author of Caṇḍakaūṣika, was also an orthodox Brāhmaṇa. Kṛṣṇamīśra used his allegorical Prabhodhacandrodaya to extol the merits of advaita Vaiṣṇavism. Śaṅkhodhara seems to have favored some moderate form of Śaivism since his Lāṭamēlaka opens with introductory verses to Gaurī and Śiva. Rāmacandra and Yaśahpāla were both devout Jains.

All these writers express their contempt for the orgiastic and sadistic features of the Kāpālika cult. This is particularly true of the Jains, whose extreme asceticism made them natural enemies of tantricism. The distain of the orthodox Śaivite writers, on the other hand, probably reflects a desire to disavow any association with their heretical brethren. It is significant, perhaps, that Kṛṣṇamīśra, a strong Vaiṣṇava, attacks a Cārvāka, a Digambara, a Buddhist, and a Kāpālika but neglects to mention any of the more respectable Śaivite sects.

The dramas provide some important additional information about the geographical distribution of the

---

1 See ibid.
2 Bhavabhūti's name means either "wealth of Śiva" or "ashes of Śiva."
Kāpālikas. The Mattavilāsa is set in Kāncī, the capital of Mahendra. The Kāpālika ascetic of the play is said to live at Ekambam (eṣāyavāṣi). This must refer to the Ekāmbira-nātha temple, which is still one of the major temples of Kanchipuram. In its present form, however, the building dates from a later time than Mahendra's.

Bhavabhūti's Mālatī-Mādhava, as we have noted, is set in Padmāvatī, a town which was probably located about 100 miles south of Agra. The Kāpālika Aghoraghaṇṭa operates from a temple of Karālā situated in the cemetery ground of that town, but his home is said to be the mountain Śrīparvata. Another character, the virtuous yoginī Saudāminī, is said to be "observing the vow of a Kāpālika Śrīparvata." The heroine Mālatī is eventually abducted to this place by Aghoraghaṇṭa's female disciple, Kapālakūḍālā.

The famous holy center Śrīparvata (also called Śrīśailam) is located in Kurnool District of Andhra Pradesh. It is mentioned in the Mahābhārata as a place sacred to Śiva and Devī. In Mātīya Purāṇa clxxxi. 28-29, it is listed as one of eight secret places sacred to Śiva. The Mallikārjuna liṅga at the site is one of the twelve jyotirliṅgas of Śiva. Today the shrine is held in

2 Act I, after vs. 15.
3 Ibid.
4 Ṛṣṭyakaparvan, ed. V.S. Sukthankar, iii. 83. 16-17.
5 See P.V. Kane, HDS, IV, 678.
especial esteem by the Vīraśaivas. The earliest references to Mallikārjuna worship on Śrīparvata are found in Subandhu’s Vāsavādattā (c. A.D. 600) and the Padma Purāṇa. Mādhavaśāstra claims that Śaṃkarācārya himself visited the shrine of this god on Śrīśaila. In A.D. 1090 a Kālāmukha priest of the Parvatāvalī named Rāmeśvara-pāṇḍita was the head of the Mallikārjuna-śilā-maṭha on this mountain. A few years earlier, in 1057, the Western Cālukya king Someśvara I came to Śrīśaila and washed the feet of the Kālāmukha teacher Sureśvara-pāṇḍita in the presence of the god Mallikārjuna. In Bāṇabhaṭṭa’s Kādambarī, as we have seen, the South Indian tantric priest who lived in the Cāndikā temple near Ujjain is said to know "thousands of wonderful stories about Śrīparvata." In his Hārṣa-carita, Bāṇa calls Hārṣa a "Śrīparvata of magical powers (siddhis). These two references by Bāṇa indicate that Śrīparvata was already famous as a center of tantric worship by the first half of the seventh century, but Kalhana is the only author besides Bhaṭṭabhūti to

1 Trans. L.H. Gray, p. 68.
2 Uttarākhanda, chap. xix, cited by Handiqui, Yaśastilaka..., p. 359.
3 Śaṃkara-dīgvijaya, x. 7-12.
7 Ed. Kane, Part I, text p. 2.
specifically connect it with the Kāṇḍikās. Sometime before the eleventh century the temple of Mallikārjuna came into the hands of the Kālāmukhas. We do not know what sort of relations, if any, they maintained with the Kāṇḍikās. It is not likely that the two sects were ever on very friendly terms. By about the fourteenth century the Kālāmukhas had been replaced by the Viṣṇuvaṇyas. The Kāṇḍikās seem to have become virtually extinct by this time.

Most of the other dramatists lived in northern and western India. Kṣemīśvara, the author of Candḍakauśika, dedicated his play to Mahīpāla, who may best be identified with Mahīpāla I (c. 912-942), the Pratīhāra king of Kanauj. This king was also the patron of Rājaśekhara. Kṛṣṇamātra composed the Prabodhacandrodāya for Kṛttivirman (c. 1070-90), a Candella king of Jejakābhukti (modern Bundelkhand region). Śaṅkharātra's Latamelaka was written during the time of Govindacandra (c. 1114-54), a Gāhātavāla king of Kanauj. Rāmacandra and Yaśāhpāla both lived in northern Gujarat during the reign of the Caulukya king Ajayapāla (c. 1172-76). Yaśāhpāla's Moharājaparājaya describes the conversion to Jainism of Ajayapāla's predecessor, Kumārapāla (c. 1143-72). A Kāṇḍika is included among the enemies of this king. In Rāmacandra's Nalavilāsa, a reworking of the Nala-Damayanti legend, some Kāṇḍikās appear as spies of Citrasena, a Kalacuri-Cedi king. This king is probably modeled on one of the Kalacuri kings of Tripuri (near Jabalpur, Madhya Pradesh) since one or more of these kings is believed to

1 See below, p. 101.
have fought with Kumārapāla. The play is set in Vidarbha.

If all the information about the distribution and dates of the Kāpālikas is collated, we find that they existed throughout most of the Deccan plateau as early as the eighth century. They are connected specifically with Kāñci, parts of Mysore, western and central Maharashtra, Ujjain, the Gwalior region of Madhya Pradesh, and Kurnool District in Andhra Pradesh. They may also have been found in Orissa (Bhubaneswar) by this date. Sources later than the eighth century indicate their presence in Gujarat, Bundelkhand, the Vindhya hills, and other parts of India. If Bhavabhūti is to be believed, Śrīparvata in Kurnool District was a particularly important Kāpālika center in his time. In later centuries, however, they were replaced at this site by the Kālāmukhas. Areas from which we have no pre-ninth century records of Kāpālikas include Bihar, Uttar Pradesh (except Varanasi), Rajasthan, Punjab, Kashmir, and West Pakistan—the whole of ancient Āryāvarta. Bengal, traditionally a stronghold of tantric worship, is unrepresented in early records, but Kāñnapāda, in his famous Old Bengali songs, calls himself a Kāpālika. Nowadays Kāpālikas are still rumored to inhabit the jungles of northern Bengal and parts of Assam. These rumors are undoubtedly little more than old wives' tales, but some Vāmācāra ascetics do survive in this region.

1 R.C. Majumdar (ed.), The Struggle for Empire, p. 64.
2 See below, pp. 94-108.
3 See below, pp. 104-108.
Although the evidence is very scanty, it appears likely that the Kāpañikas originated in South India or the Deccan. This is not surprising since the region south of the Vindhyas was dominated by Śaivism from very early times. The earliest epigraphical reference to tantric worship occurs in Viśvavārman's A.D. 423-424 record from Gangdhar in south-eastern Rajasthan near Ujjain. Further south, in Tamil country, the early inhabitants worshipped the god Murugan with rites which might be called tantric in character. Murugan was later identified with Śiva's warlike son Skanda.

The precise date of the foundation of the Kāpañika order is impossible to establish. It is unlikely, however, that these ascetics existed more than a century or two before the time of Mahendra, the author of the Mattavilāsa. This period, the fifth to sixth centuries A.D., also marks the time of the first development of tantric literature in the subcontinent. The Kāpañikas appear to have virtually died out by about the fourteenth century. The sect was perhaps absorbed by other Śaivite tantric orders such as the Kāñphātās and the Aghorīs.

---

2 See A.L. Basham, The Wonder That Was India, p. 314. See also J.M.N. Pillai's translation of the famous early Tamil poem "Tirumuruganārppadai" in J.M.S. Pillai's Two Thousand Years of Tamil Literature, pp. 55-81.
Kāpālika characters have important roles in only four of the dramas—Mattavlīṣa, Mālatī-Mādhava, Cāndakausīka, and Prabodhacandrodaya. The Kāpālika Satyasoma in Mahendra’s Mattavlīṣa is a wholly comic creation, reminiscent in many respects of the Kāpālika hedonist Unmatta-Bhairava. The Kāpālikas in Mālatī-Mādhava and Candakausīka, on the other hand, are nefarious rogues similar to Krakaca and Ugra-Bhairava. In the Prabodhacandrodaya the Kāpālika Somasiddhānta displays both comic and horrific traits.

To some extent dramatic requirements, both practical and theoretical, have influenced the differing treatments of these ascetics. The classical theory of eight primary sentiments (rasas), which correspond to the eight basic emotions (bhāvas), encouraged Sanskrit dramatists to imbue each act and character with a specific sentiment.¹ In skilful hands this technique could achieve striking ritualistic effects, but it also militated against any form of realistic expression. As a result, the plots of many dramas are recapitulations and elaborations of popular legends and myths, and the characters are representatives of ideal types and sentiments, not people. The influence of the rasa theory is particularly noticeable in Mālatī-Mādhava. The act in which the Kāpālikas appear is meant to evoke the sentiments of terror (bhavānaka, based on the emotion of terror, bhaya) and horror (bhībhatsa, based on disgust, juguptsā), and these sentiments are embodied in them.

¹ See Keith, pp. 314-26.
The Mattavilāsa is a one act farce (prahasana) in which the comic sentiment (hāsyā) naturally predominates. Satyasoma, a drunken Kapālin or Kāpālika and his equally tipsy wench, Devasomā, engage in some classic slapstick and clever banter with a Buddhist friar, a Pasupata monk, and a raving madman. As they enter the stage, Devasomā finds that she is too drunk to stand upright and calls for Satyasoma’s assistance. Equally drunk, he falls as he lifts her up. In his befuzzlement Satyasoma calls Devasomā Somadevā and is accused by her of having another mistress. He offers to forswear liquor to atone for his mistake, but she protests: “O, master! Don’t for my sake ruin your holy life [tapas] by breaking your vow.” He joyfully embraces her and exclaims:

Dhrrpā dhrrpā! Reverence to Śiva! My dear—
Ho, don a right jolly and quaint attire,
Drink brandy [surā] and gaze in your wenches’ eyes;
Long life to our Lord of the Trident, who found
That the road to salvation this way lies!1

Satyasoma next makes a witty attack on the asceticism of the Jains, and the two proceed to a Kāncī liquor shop. He elaborately compares the shop with a sacrifice-yard where “the brandy is the Soma, the tipplers are the priests” and “the keeper of the brandy shop is the master of the sacrifice” (shades of Unmatta-Bhairava’s grandfather!). The two Kāpālikas are offered liquid alms, but Satyasoma discovers that his skull bowl is missing. After considering the problem for a moment, he decides to follow

1 Trans. Barnett, BSOS, V, 703. Ed. T.G. Śāstrī, vs. 7. Dhrrpā is some sort of religious exclamation, probably one invented by Mahendra. The translations which follow are all by Barnett.
the "law of necessity" (āpad-dharma) and takes the gift in a cow's horn. Without the skull bowl, however, he fears he will lose the title of Kapālin (Skull-bearer). Even worse, the skull had some nice roast meat in it. As they set off in search of the skull, a Buddhist friar passes by on his way to the King's Monastery with a full alms bowl hidden under his robe. The friar's favorite pastime is looking for an "uncorrupted original text" wherein the Buddha sanctions "possession of women and use of strong drink." Satyasoma and Devasoma see that he is hiding something and accuse him of taking their skull. The Buddha, Satyasoma taunts, is superior even to Kharapata, the author of the Thieves' Hand-book, for:

Your Buddha, while the Brahmans' eyes were closed,
Filled up his granary by filching notions
From Mahābhārata and from Vedaṇtās.  

Devasoma offers her master a drink and he passes the cow's horn to the friar. Even though this fellow has wronged us, Satyasoma declares, nonetheless "our doctrine lays chief weight on sharing our goods." Visibly licking his chops, the friar is forced to refuse because he is afraid someone might see. The argument becomes more and more heated and Satyasoma finally threatens to make the friar's own head into an alms bowl. They begin to fight but are stopped by Babhrukalpa, the Pasupata monk, who agrees to act as mediator. In reality, however, he is more interested in winning Devasoma than in settling the dispute. The friar is at last forced to show the bowl which he had hidden in his robe. Satyasoma and Devasoma refuse to admit that it is not their skull and claim that

1 Trans. Barnett, BSOS, V, 708 (vs. 12).
the friar merely changed its color and shape. Babhrukalpa suggests they take the matter to court, but before they can do so the madman enters carrying the skull bowl which he had taken from "a most respectable dog belonging to a Candāla." He offers the skull to Babhrukalpa, who rejects it, but refuses to give it to its rightful owner, Satyasoma. They all attempt to trick the madman into giving it up, but he is adamant. Finally, when the friar calls him a madman, he tells Satyasoma to "take this skull and show me the madman." Satyasoma obligingly misdirects him and everyone parts the best of friends.

Bhavabhūti's Mālatī-Mādhava is a love story, and the erotic sentiment (śṛṅgāra-rasa) consequently predominates. For the purpose of dramatic contrast, and also to display his own virtuosity, however, the author imbues several acts with differing sentiments.¹ Much of the plot seems to have been borrowed from the story of Madirāvatī in the Kathāsaritsāgara.²

The hero and heroine of the drama, Mādhava and Mālatī, are children of the ministers of the kings of Vidarbha and Padvāvatī respectively. Although both parents want to see Mālatī and Mādhava wed to each other, a close companion of the king of Padvāvatī also desires the lovely heroine. The Buddhist nun Kāmandakī, and old friend of the two ministers, arranges for Mālatī and Mādhava to meet and fall in love and plans to get them

¹ See the introduction to Devadhar and Suru's edition of the play, pp. 35-36.
² See ibid., pp. 14-20.
married in secret. Meanwhile, however, the king summons Mālatī to the palace for her marriage with his companion. In desperation Mādhava resolves to offer human flesh to the ghouls of the cemetery in exchange for a boon. Act five opens with the entrance, by an aerial path, of Kapālakūṇḍalā, the female disciple of the Kapālika Aghoraghaṇṭa. She offers homage to Śiva, Lord of Śakti, and describes her flight to the cemetery:

The speed of my flight through the sky endows me with a great and charming tumultuousness. Shri-nil small bells jangle as they strike against the garland of skulls swinging to and fro about my neck. My pile of matted locks, though fastened by firm knots, streams out in every direction. The bell on my khātvānga staff seems to ring out with a continuous piercing scream as it whirls round and round. The wind whistling through the hollows of the row of bare skulls constantly jingles the small bells and causes my banners to flap about.

Looking at the place around her, she says:

This is the temple of Karālā. I can tell that the nearby enclosure of the great cemetery is in front of me by the smoke from the funeral pyres which smells like the frying of garlic smeared with old nimba oil. My teacher Aghoraghaṇṭa has completed the performance of incantations (mantra-sādhana) and has commanded me today to bring together here all the necessities of worship (puja).1

Aghoraghaṇṭa has told here, she says, that today he must offer to Karālā the previously promised "woman-gem" who dwells in this very city. Kapālakūṇḍalā then notices the

1 Act V, vss. 3-4 (my translation).
2 Act V, after vs. 4 (my translation).
forlorn Mādhava wandering about the cemetery. In his left hand he holds a "glistening chunk of human flesh dripping with clotted blood." As the Kapālika woman exits Mādhava enters. He laments his separation from Mālatī and offers the flesh for sale to the fiendish local residents. His lengthy description of their loathsome activities serves as Bhavabhūti's vehicle for expressing the sentiment of horror (bīhatsa). As Mādhava passes near the temple of Karālā, he hears a voice crying out in distress and goes to investigate.

Kapālakundalā and Aghoraghaṇṭa then enter with Mālatī, who wears the marks of a sacrificial victim. The Kapālikas offer obeisance to the goddess Cāmunḍā and describe her fearful dance as they themselves dance about the stage. Mālatī's last wish—that Mādhava should remember her even in death—wins the sympathy of the cruel Kapālakundalā, but Aghoraghaṇṭa remains pitiless. Raising his weapon, he calls upon Cāmunḍā to accept his offering. In the nick of time Mādhava rushes forward to save Mālatī. As the two men prepare to fight, soldiers are heard approaching the temple looking for her. This ends the fifth act called "Description of the Cemetery."

In act six Kapālakundalā tells how Mādhava has killed her guru and swears revenge. Much later, when Mālatī and Mādhava are again briefly separated as they are about to be secretly married, Kapālakundalā has her chance. She captures the heroine and flies off to Śrīparvata with her. Act nine opens with the entrance of the yogini Sandāminī, a former pupil of the go-between Kāmandakī. The yogini, who has just flown up from Śrīparvata, finds the desperate Mādhava and tells him that she has intercepted
Kapālakūṇḍalā and rescued his precious Mālatī. The lovers are eventually reunited and all ends happily.

The Candakauśika (Angry Kauśika) by Kṣemīśvara is an adaptation of the purānic myth about King Hariścandra and the irascible sage Viśvāmitra Kauśika. One day the king accidentally interrupted the sage’s meditation. As reparation he offered his whole kingdom, but the sage was still not satisfied and demanded a final fee (daksinā) as well. The king set out for Varanasi to earn it. In this city he resolved to sell himself into slavery. His virtuous wife, who had followed him to the market, rushed forward ahead of him and sold herself as a domestic slave to a Brahman teacher. Kauśika was not placated by her self-sacrifice, however, and the king in desperation declared that he would sell himself even to a Candāla. The god Dharma immediately appeared in this disguise and purchased the king as a cemetery keeper.

Act four, like the fifth act of Mālatī-Mādhaya, takes place in the cemetery. Hariścandra’s duty was to take the blankets from the dead for his new master. Dharma entered, this time disguised as a Kapālika, and said:

Here am I, sir—
Subsisting on alms given without asking for them and calmed by control over the five senses, I have crossed the great cemetery of transmigratory existence (samsāra) and now roam this disgusting cemetery.
(Reflecting). It is quite suitable that divine Rudra performed the Mahāvrata. Supreme indeed is this excellence of (those who) roam at will. But—

1 Ed. and trans. S.D. Gupta.
Being exclusively devoted to alms alone, penance alone, and rites alone—all this is easy to obtain. (Being intent upon) the Self alone, however, is a state difficult to obtain.

The king greeted the ascetic: "Welcome to the performer of the Mahāvrata who has undertaken a vow of lifelong chastity (naisthika)." The Kāpālika held several magical powers: control over a Vetāla and a thunderbolt (vajra); possession of magical pills, ointments, and foot salve; command over Daitya women; and knowledge of the elixir of life (rasāyana) and alchemy (dhatvādā). He requested the king to guard these from obstacles (vighnās). The king agreed to do so as long as there was no conflict with the aims of his master, the Čandāla. While the king warded off the "obstacles," the Kāpālika left in search of a great treasure of magical quicksilver (siddharasa) located somewhere nearby. The female Sciences (Vidyās) then appeared and offered their services to the king, but he told them to wait upon the revered Viśvāmitra Kauśika instead. Meanwhile the Kāpālika returned with a Vetāla who carried the treasure of magical quicksilver on his shoulder. This treasure, the Kāpālika claimed, could bestow immortality.

1 Act IV, vss. 26-27 (my translation).

2 Act IV, vs. 31. The purpose of these items is not altogether clear. According to one commentator, the Vetāla (a corpse animated by a demon spirit) serves as a slave, the thunderbolt can be directed at will, the foot salve bestows power to walk on water or fly. We are not certain what the pills and ointment (gutikānjana) are supposed to accomplish.
Driving away death through its use and at once attaining the path to the immortal world, the Perfected Ones (Siddhas) enjoy themselves on the peaks of Meru, where the wishing tree (kalpadruma) bears clusters of blossoms. He offered it to the king who refused to accept it for himself since this would be inconsistent with his condition of slavery. He requested the Kapālika to give the treasure to the Candāla

Hariścandra was given one more great test of character. His wife entered the cemetery bearing the body of their son, and the king was forced to demand the funeral blanket as his master's due. After he had snatched it away, flowers fell from the sky and the gods sang his praises. The child revived and was crowned king of his father's empire. Hariścandra and his wife ascended to heaven amidst great rejoicing.

The Prabodhacandrodaya of Kṛṣṇamīśra is an allegorical nāṭaka dedicated to the defense of Advaita Vaiṣṇavism. Most of the characters are personifications of abstract qualities such as Discrimination (viveka), Confusion (moha), Falsity (dambha), and Faith (śraddhā). The third act introduces four heretical sectarians who are the friends and auxiliaries of Passion (mahāmoha): a Materialist (Cārvāka), a Jain (Digambara or Kṣaṇaṇaka), a Buddhist monk (Bhikṣu), and a Kapālika called Somasiddhānta. Two virtuous maidens, Tranquility (śānti) and Compassion (karuṇā), enter in search of Tranquility's

1 Act IV, vs. 34 (my translation).
2 Ed. V.L. Paṇśikar.
mother, Faith. They first meet the Jain who calls upon Faith in the form of a female Digambara. Tranquility cannot accept this as her mother. Next the Buddhist introduces his own version of Faith, but this is also unacceptable. Somasiddhānta then enters extolling his own virtues:

My charming ornaments are made from garlands of human bones. I dwell in the cemetery and eat my food from a human skull. I view the world as alternately (or mutually) separate and not separate from God (Īśvara) through eyes that are made clear by the ointment of Yoga.¹

The Jain Kṣapaṇāka, curious to hear about the Kāpālīka vow (vratā), asks Somasiddhānta to explain his conception of dharma and mokṣa. Somasiddhānta eagerly complies:

O Kṣapaṇāka, you should certainly consider our dharma. We offer oblations of human flesh mixed with brains, entrails and marrow. We conclude our fast by drinking liquor (surā) from the skull of a Brahman (or Brahma). At that time the god Mahābhairava should be worshipped with offerings of awe-inspiring human sacrifices from whose severed throats blood flows in torrents.²

When the Kṣapaṇāka fiercely repudiates this grim dharma, Somasiddhānta castigates him in return:

Ah, Evil one, outcast among heretics, you whose bald head has a single tuft of hair on the top, you whose hair is pulled out (at the roots)! So, the divine Lord of Bhavani, He who creates, preserves and destroys the fourteen worlds, He the greatness of whose doctrine is revealed in the Vedānta (or Upaniṣads), is a deceiver! I control the gods headed by Hari, Hara and the Eldest of gods (Brahmā). I can even halt

¹ Act III, vs. 12. ² Act III, vs. 13.
the progress of the stars travelling in the sky. Know that I can submerge this earth with its mountains and towns under water and then drink up all that water again in an instant.¹

The Kṣapānaka again condemns the Kāpālika dharma, and Somasiddhānta threatens to gladden the Wife of Bhargā (Durgā) and her troop of demons with the blood from his severed neck. With the help of the Buddhist Bhikṣu, the Kṣapānaka succeeds in calming his adversary and asks him about the Kāpālika conception of mokṣa. Somasiddhānta replies that mokṣa is a condition of sensual bliss and is achieved by the union of the worshipper and his wife, who are the earthly counterparts of Śiva and Śakti.² When the Jain and the Buddhist again declare his doctrine to be false, Somasiddhānta summons his own Faith in the form of a beautiful Kāpālinī. At the command of her master she embraces first the Buddhist and then the Jain. The resistance of both is soon shipwrecked on the shore of lust. They plead with Somasiddhānta to initiate them into the most excellent doctrine of Mahābhairava. He orders them to sit and takes up a vessel of liquor. He drinks from it and offers the remainder to his new disciples:

Drink this purifying nectar. It is the remedy prescribed by Bhairava against (transmigratory) existence. It is the means of cutting away the bonds of creaturehood (paśu-pāśa).³

They at first refuse this polluted and improper drink, but when Faith takes a sip they can contain their eagerness no

¹ Act III, after vs. 13, vs. 14.
² Act II, vs. 16. See also below, pp. 136-39.
³ Act III, vs. 20.
longer and together imbibe the wine, which is made "fragrant with the liquor from the mouth of the Kapālinī." The two are soon drunk. Pleased with his work, the Kapālika says to his Faith: "Love, we have obtained a pair of slaves purchased without capital. Let us now dance."¹

As they all dance about, he extols his doctrine in which the eight great powers (mahāsiddhis) are won without having to abandon the objects of the senses.² The Kṣaṇanaka then praises his new "king of teachers" and kulācārya.³ The Bhiksu sees that the Jain is drunk and asks Somasiddhānta to sober him up. Somasiddhānta does this by giving the Jain some half-chewed betel nut. The three heretics then draw up a plan to capture Faith for their king, Passion, but they soon discover that she has been joined by Viṣṇu-devotion and Dharma and has entered the ranks of their enemy, the good king Discrimination. Tranquility and Compassion are overjoyed at this news and set off again in search of Faith.

Kapālikas have relatively minor roles in the other plays we have noted. Saṅkhādharā's Laṭamelaka⁴ is a one act farce (prahāsana), like the Mattavilāsa. The Kapālika in it is called Ajñānarāsi (Ignorance-heap) and has an intelligence to match. He spends his time arguing with a Digambara monk named Jātāsura. In Rāmacandra's

1 Act III, after vs. 21.
2 Act III, vs. 22.
3 The title kulācārya again shows the close relation between the Kaula and Kapālika faiths.
4 Ed. Durgāprasād.
Kamudimitrananda\(^1\) a Kapali\(\text{ka}\) offers oblations of human intestines in a fire and revives a corpse. One of the heroes of the play causes the revived corpse to strike down the Kapali\(\text{ka}\). The same author's Nalavil\(\text{asa}\)\(^2\) features two Kapalis: Lambodara (Hanging-belly) alias Ko\(\text{\smash{\text{\textasciitilde}}}\)thaka (Stomach) alias Bhasmaka (Ashes) and his teacher Ghoraghona (Horrible-snout) alias Me\(\smash{\text{\textasciitilde}}}\)amukha (Sheep-face). Both are spies for Citrasena, a Kalacuri-Cedi king. The spies are devious but rather amusing. In Yas\(\text{\smash{\text{\textasciitilde}}}\)palia's Moharajapar\(\text{\textasciitilde}}}\)jaya\(^3\) five heretics—a Kaula, a Rahamana (Muslim), a Gha\(\text{\smash{\text{\textasciitilde}}}\)ca\(\text{\smash{\text{\textasciitilde}}}\)\(\text{\textasciitilde}}}\)aka, a Nihilist (\(\text{\textasciitilde}}}\)astika), and a Kapali\(\text{ka}\)—each give a one verse summary of their faith. The Kapali\(\text{ka}\) says: "It has been declared by Narakapalin (Human-skull-bearer, Śiva) that whosoever always eats human meat from the skull of an excellent man obtains the place of Śiva (Śivasthāna)."\(^4\)

Between the rather ghoulish Kapalis of some of these works and the bibulous Satyasoma of the Mattavil\(\text{asa}\) there is a wide gulf, but this need not imply that either description is completely false. Tantric religion contains an amalgam of hedonistic and sadistic elements. The playwrights have simply emphasized one or other of these two elements in accordance with their artistic

\(^1\) We could not locate a copy of this work. It is summarized by Handiqui, Y\(\text{\textasciitilde}}}\)astilaka, ... p. 358 and by Keith, p. 259.
\(^3\) Ed. Chaturavijayaji.
\(^4\) Act IV, vs. 23. The Gha\(\text{\smash{\text{\textasciitilde}}}\)ca\(\text{\smash{\text{\textasciitilde}}}\)\(\text{\textasciitilde}}}\)aka cannot be satisfactorily identified.
purposes and religious prejudices. Since hedonism lends itself easily to comic treatment, farces such as Mattavilāsa and Latamelaka feature Kapālikā Sybarites. Those authors whose aim is to horrify lay stress on the more sinister aspects of the cult. One work, the Prabodhacandrodaya, includes both elements. Although the account in this play is still highly tendentious and distorted, it is in many respects the most informative. We must postpone a fuller discussion of Kapālikā religion until after we have examined the descriptions of these ascetics in religious and narrative literature.

8. Miscellaneous Later Sources

Stories about Kapālikas occur frequently in kathā collections such as Somadeva's Kathāsārītsgāra (c. 1063-81). In this work the story of Madanamaṇjarī pits a Kapālikā against the illustrious king Vikramāditya.1 Madanamaṇjarī, the daughter of the king of the Yakṣas and wife of Kubera's brother, was amusing herself one day in a garden in Ujjayinī. She was seen there by a "hypocritical Kapālikā."2 He immediately fell in love with her and retired to a cemetery to attempt to make her his wife by means of a spell (mantra) and burnt offering. Madanamaṇjarī learned of his plan through her magical power but was helpless against his Yakṣa-subduing spells.

2 khanda-Kapālikā. This is how Tawney renders this strange term. Böhlinck and Roth (Sanskrit Wörterbuch) translate "ein Quasi-kapālikā."
Drawn by these spells she reached "the terrible cemetery which was filled with bones and skulls and frequented by demons." There she saw the wicked Kāpālika. He had made a fire for oblations and a ritual circle (mandala) in which he worshipped a supine corpse. Madanamaņjarī invoked the protection of king Vikramāditya who immediately appeared accompanied by a Vetāla named Agniśikha. The king ordered the Vetāla to "kill and eat this evil Kāpālika who has carried off another's wife." The Vetāla entered the corpse which rose up and quickly dispatched the Kāpālika.

Another lecherous Kāpālika appears in the story of a young Brahman named Candrasvāmin. One day this Brahman went to town on an errand. Meanwhile a Kāpālika came to Candrasvāmin's house and happened to see his beautiful wife. The lady immediately contracted a fever and died that evening. By the time Candrasvāmin returned, his wife's relations had already placed her body on a funeral pyre. As he approached the blazing pyre he saw the Kāpālika. On his shoulder the ascetic carried a "dancing" khatvāṅga staff, and in his hands he held a thundering damaruka drum. When he threw ashes on the fire, the lady stood up uninjured. Drawn by his magical power (siddhi), she ran away with him to a cave on the bank of the Ganges.

1 xviii. 2. 14 (my translations).
2 xviii. 2. 15. To a certain extent this ceremony resembles the Mahākāla-hṛdaya performed by Bhairavācārya in the Harṣa-cārīta.
3 xviii. 2. 25.
4 Ibid., xviii. 5. 1-22.
In the cave were two captive maidens. After putting down his khatvanga, the Kapalika exclaimed to them: "My vow has attained success (siddhi). I have now obtained her without whom I could not enjoy you two even though I had obtained you." The lady's husband Candrasvāmin had followed them there, however, and, seeing his chance, he threw the khatvanga into the Ganges. Without the magical power of his staff, the Kapalika was powerless. He tried to flee but was killed by one of Candrasvāmin's poison arrows. "Thus," says Somadeva, "heretics, who make a mockery of the Sivagamas for the pleasure of evil accomplishments, fall (into ruin), just as they had already fallen (into sin)." Candrasvāmin released the two bewitched maidens and returned home with his wife.

Another story from the Kathāsaritsāgara, that of the Brahman gambler Devadatta, has as one of its central characters a Mahāvratin named Jalapāda. One day Devadatta gambled away all his possessions, even his clothes, and was unable to return home to his father's house. He entered an empty temple where he saw the solitary Mahāvratin, whose magic had accomplished many things, muttering mantras. Devadatta greeted him respectfully and recited his tale of woe. The Mahāvratin offered to restore Devadatta's fortunes if the gambler would assist him in becoming a Vidyādhara. The following day the Mahāvratin came and sat under a banyan tree in a

---

1 xviii. 5. 12. 
2 xviii. 5. 16. 
3 v. 3. 196ff. 
4 v. 3. 202.
corner of the cemetery. That night he did puja, offered rice boiled in milk, and scattered food offerings in the four quarters. He told his new assistant to perform the same worship every day in the same spot while saying: "0 Vidyutprabhā, you should accept this puja." Eventually their efforts were rewarded with success.

Elsewhere in this work Somadeva mentions a "Mahāvratin Kapālin" who wears matted hair, smears himself with white ashes, and has a half moon like Śiva's drawn on his forehead. In yet another story a group of spies in Varanasi disguise themselves as ascetics who "observed the Kapālika vow." One of them assumes the role of teacher while the others become his disciples. These disciples then go about saying: "This teacher knows the present, past and future." Any predictions their teacher makes, they make sure come true. By this infallible method the spy-ascetic quickly wins the notice and confidence of the king.

The Jain legend of Prince Brahmadatta is found in Devendra Gañi's eleventh century commentary on the Uttarādhyayana and in Hemacandra's (1088-1172) Triṣṭiṣaṭākapurūṣacaritra. At one point in this story, the prince's friend Varadhanu is forced to disguise

---

1 v. 3. 207. Vidyutprabhā was the daughter of a Yakṣa king.  
2 v. 2. 81.  
3 iii. 5. 74-77.  
4 iii. 5. 76.  
6 Trans. H.M. Johnson, V, 335ff.
himself as a Kāpālika in order to rescue his mother from
the Caṇḍāla quarter of a town.

Several other early medieval works by Jain authors
contain stories about Kāpālika ascetics or at least briefly
mention them. In Haribhadra's (c. 750-800) Prakrit
Samarāiccakāhā, the gambler Māheśvaradatta becomes a
Kāpālika and an expert in snakebite charms (gāruḍa-mantras).¹
In the Pārvanātha-caritra the goddess Kālī praises a
Kāpālika who collects skulls for her. When she obtains her
108th skull she is to "fulfill her purpose."²
Vinayacandra's (c. 1300) Mallinātha-caritra tells how
Prince Ratnacandra finds a Kāpālika "eagerly dancing with
a sharp sword" in front of a young woman who is tied to a
post. The prince rescues her and kills the ascetic.³ The
story of King Devapāla in the Kathākośa, a collection of
uncertain date, mentions a Kāpālika who carries a bundle
of wood on his head. When the queen sees him, she
recognizes him as her husband from a former life. She had
worshipped the Jina and become a queen. He had refused to
do so and attained the "miserable condition" of a
Kāpālika.⁴ In Jambhaladatta's version of the

¹ Cited by Handiqui, Yaśastilaka..., p.358.
² ii. 288, cited by M. Bloomfield, "On False Ascetics and
Nuns in Hindu Fiction," JAOSS, XLIV (1924), 203. There are
several works by this name. We have not been able to
locate Bloomfield's source.
³ Ed. Hargovinddas and Bechardas, i. 40-62. This is again
reminiscent of the episodes in Dandin's Daśakumāracarita
and Bhavabhūti's Mālatī-Mādhava.
99

Vetālapancavināśati,¹ written sometime before 1500, the ascetic whom King Vikramakesārin agrees to assist is called a Kāpālika. The king is requested to carry an unmutilated dead man from a tree on the bank of a river to the cemetery where the Kāpālika is to perform a magic rite. "When you have come," the Kāpālika tells him, "then here in a circle [mandala] furnished with the various instruments of worship, when I have washed the corpse and worshipped the gods and muttered a great incantation [mahāmantra], I shall attain magic power [siddhi]."² The ascetic's actual aim is to sacrifice the king, but the dead man, really a Vetāla, warns the king and the Kāpālika is killed instead.

Many references to these ascetics take the form of poetic metaphors or similes. Thus Trivikrama-bhaṭṭa's (c. 915) Nalacampū, a Jain version of the famous legend, compares the trees of the Vindhya forest to the khatvāṅga staffs of Kāpālikas.³ The fourteenth century Muslim poet Abdul Rahmān uses the Kāpālika as a symbol of an absent and wandering husband in his Apabhraṣṭa Samājōsa-rāsaka.⁴

Kalhana's Rājatarāṅgini, written between 1150 and 1160, contains several such poetic allusions. During a severe famine in Kashmir the ground is said to have become

---

¹ Ed. and trans. M.B. Emeneau. The earlier versions of this cycle do not specifically call the ascetic a Kāpālika.
² Trans. ibid., p.11.
³ Ed. Durgraśasād and Śivadatta, p. 165.
⁴ Ed. and trans. J.V. Muni, ii. 86 and iii. 185.
covered with fragments of skulls and "to observe, as it were, the custom of skull-carrying ascetics (kāpālika)."  

After the burning of the temple of Cakradhara (Viṣṇu) in about A.D. 1125, says Kalhana, "Maṅkha, a Dāmara from Naunagara, searched the dead bodies like a Kāpālika, and gratified himself with the objects found upon them."  

Bhandresvara, a rapacious tax official in the service of Sangrāmarāja (1003-1028), is unfavorably compared to "a fear-inspiring Kāpālika, who lives on corpses, [but] gives maintenance to his own people."  

More interesting is an episode in the Rājatarangini which seems to identify the Pāśupatas and the Kāpālikas and to connect them both with Śrīparvata. This is the legend of the kings Vikramāditya-Harsa, Pravarasena II and Mātṛgupta.  

Pravarasena, son of Toramāṇa and heir to the throne of Kashmir, went on a lengthy pilgrimage during which the throne fell vacant. King Vikramāditya-Harsa, who was apparently overlord of the region, sent his court poet Mātṛgupta to fill the post. Pravarasena, still on pilgrimage, learned of this usurpation and sought to gain the kingship himself. When he arrived at Śrīparvata, "a saint [Siddha] called Āvapāda, who appeared in the guise of a Pāśupata ascetic, offered him food prepared from

Aśvapāda said that the prince had been his attendant in a former life and that on a certain occasion the ascetic had offered his servant a boon. Pravarasena had asked for a kingdom. Śiva had then appeared and promised to fulfill this wish in another life. After imparting this information, Aśvapāda disappeared. The prince stayed at Śrīparvata and performed penances in order to win the favor of Śiva. Eventually Śiva granted the promised boon and Mātṛgupta peacefully abdicated in favor of Pravarasena. At the end of Pravarasena's long reign, Aśvapāda ordered his new disciple Jayanta, a Kashmiri Brahman, to take a letter to the king. When Jayanta complained that he was too exhausted from travelling to start on the great journey back to Kashmir, Aśvapāda said: "Then bathe to-day, since I who am of the Kapālin sect, have touched you who are a Brahman." Aśvapāda then threw him into a pond. When Jayanta opened his eyes he was standing near Pravarasena's palace. The letter was quickly delivered. It instructed the king to "go and betake yourself to Śiva's abode." With a great burst of light the king rose into the heavens.

There has been much speculation about the identity of these three kings. It can be safely said only that they lived sometime between the fifth and eighth centuries. The legend about them is apocryphal in any case. From our point of view the important fact is that a Pasupata

---

ascetic who lives at Śrīparvata calls himself a member of the Kāpālin sect. Kalhaṇa's apparent identification of the two sects is undoubtedly a mistake, but it is an understandable one since Śrīparvata is associated both with the Pāṣupatas, through their offshoot the Kālāmukhas, and with the Kāpālikas. In the time of the three kings, the site was probably controlled by the Kāpālikas. In Kalhaṇa's time it was a Kālāmukha center. This might be the source of his confusion.

The idea of contact with Kāpālikas causing pollution recurs in several sources. In view of their strange habits, this is not surprising. Kṣemendra (c. 1050-75), the Kashmiri polymath, includes a restriction against drinking with Kāpālikas in an attack against the tantric gurus of the Kali-yuga: "The gurus claim that muktī (is obtained) by drinking (wine) in one vessel with artisans—such as washermen, weavers, leather makers, and Kāpālikas—during cakra-pūjā, by having a feast of unhesitating sexual pleasure, and by (generally leading) a festive life." It is not clear why Kāpālikas are included in a list of artisans (śilpins). Somadeva's Yaśastilaka (A.D. 959) prescribes the following penance for a Jain monk who comes into contact with a Kāpālika:

---

1 During cakra-pūjā tantric adepts are required to partake of the five Ma-sounds—wine, meat, fish, mudrā, and sexual intercourse.

“When there is contact with a Kāpālika, a menstruating woman, a Cāndāla, a Śabara, or other (such persons), as a penance one should duly bathe, fast, and mutter a mantra.”

Devaṭṭa Bhaṭṭa (c. 1200) quotes a similar passage from the Saṭtrināmaṁata: “When one touches Bauddhas, Pāṣupatas, Jainas, Lokāyatikas, Kāpilas, or Brahmans who perform prohibited acts, one should enter the water still dressed. In case of contact with Kāpālikas, restraint of the breath (prāṇayāma) is also prescribed. The Usana-saṁhitā includes Kāpālikas in a list of heretics with whom food should not be eaten.

Two fairly late works, the Bārhaspati-sūtra and Guṇaratna’s fourteenth century commentary on Haribhadra’s Saḍdarśana-saṁuccaya, stress the hedonistic element of the Kāpālika faith. Guṇaratna claims that the Kāpālikas are identical with the Nāstikas or Lokāyatikas who enjoy wine, meat and illicit intercourse. The Bārhaspati-sūtra distinguishes Kāpālikas from Lokāyatikas but seconds Guṇaratna’s charge of dissoluteness.

---

1 vi. 3, cited by Handiqui, Yaśastilaka..., p. 356 (my translation). Elsewhere in this work Somadeva describes a certain bad minister as one whose "fame has been spread in the world by religious mendicants, snake-charmers, Kāpālikas, jugglers and consummate thugs" (iii. 183, trans. Handiqui, ibid., p. 66).
2 Śmrlicandrika, ed. L. Srinivasacharya, II, 310.
4 Ed. L. Suali, p. 300.
5 Ed. and trans. F.W. Thomas, ii. 6, 9, 13, 18-21.
A fourteenth century Tamil work, the Śivaprakāśam of Umāpati, contains a brief disquisition on seven sects which hold that mukti is the removal of mala (impurity). These include the Pāṣupata, the Mahāvratin and the Kāpālika.¹ Here Mahāvratin probably denotes the Kālāmukhas. Another Tamil work, the Tiruvorriyūr Purāṇam, seems to refer to Mahāvaratins in this sense.² The twelfth century Tamil author Śekkilār describes a Mahāvratin ascetic who might be either a Kāpālika or a Kālāmukha. This ascetic is Śiva himself in disguise. Three lines of ashes are drawn across his forehead; his head is shaved except for a tuft tied up with a garland of bone beads; he wears kundala earrings; he has a necklace or garland of shining bone beads and a shoulder strap for yogic postures; his sacred thread is a rope of black hair; he is smeared with ashes and carries a sack of them with him; on one wrist a single bead is tied with a string (śūtra); his genitals are covered only by a loincloth; and the five marks (mudrās) of greatness shine on his feet.³

Important references to Kāpālikās occur in three Old Bengali songs (caryāpadas) by the Sahajiyā Buddhist saint Kānhipāḍa (Sanskrit, Krṣṇapāḍa).⁴ Kānha in fact calls

¹ Trans. H.R. Hoisington, JAOS, IV (1854), 125-244.
² See V. Raghavan, "Tiruvorriyūr Inscription of Chaturānana Paṇḍita: 20th Year of Krṣṇa III," EI, XXVII, 300.
³ Paraphrase of translation by Rangaswamy in his The Religion and Philosophy of Tevāram, I, 385.
⁴ Ed. and trans. M. Shahidullah, Les Chants Mystiques, songs no. 10, 11 and 18 (Śastrī’s numbers). Some of Kānha’s songs are translated into English by S. Dasgupta in his Obscure Religious Cults.
himself a Kāpālin although the context makes it probable that he intends this in a symbolic sense. Two of the Kāpālin songs are addressed to the ṇombī (Washerwoman) who, in symbolic terms, is the goddess Nairātmyā (Essencelessness) and Buddhist counterpart to the Hindu Kula-kundalinī Śakti.¹ In the form of a Kāpālin yogin, Kāśīna becomes the lover or husband of the ṇombī:

Outside the city, o ṇombī, is thy cottage; thou guest just touching the Brahmins and the shaven-headed (and never reveal [sic] thyself to them). O ṇombī, I shall keep company with thee and it is for this purpose that I have become a naked Kāpāli without averseons....Thou art the ṇombī and I am the Kāpāli, for thee have I put on a garland of bones. The ṇombī destroys the lake and eats up the lotus-stalk. I shall kill thee. ṇombī, and take thy life.²

As the earthly ṇombī should not be touched by the orthodox, so the divine ṇombī is inaccessible to them. She lives outside the "city," the world of the senses. Unless she is killed (i.e. controlled) she spoils the lake (the body) and eats the lotus stalk (the bodhicitta or mind of enlightenment).³ The second song expresses similar sentiments:

Of what nature is, o ṇombī, thy cleverness?--the aristocrats are outside thee and the Kāpālis are within....Thou art the Kāma-candālī,--there is no woman more cunning and unfaithful than the ṇombī.⁴

¹ See Dasgupta, ibid., pp.96-106.
² Song no. 10, trans. ibid., pp.103-104.
³ See ibid., p. 104.
⁴ Song no. 18, trans. ibid., pp. 104-105.
The "aristocrats" (ku'īna jana) are the orthodox priests. It is only the Kapālins who can realize Nairātmya.¹

In the third song Kānha symbolically explains the essence of the true Kapālin: "the yogin Kānha has become a Kapāli, and has entered into the practices of yoga, and he is sporting in the city of his body in a non-dual form."² His anklets and bell (ghanta) are the āli and kāli—"the principles of all kinds of duality."³ His earrings (kundala) are the sun and the moon (Upāya and Prajñā, equivalent to Śiva and Śakti). The ashes he smears on his body are the ashes of passion (rāga), aversion (deṣā, Sanskrit dvesa), and error (moha). His pearl necklace is supreme salvation (parama mokha). The song ends with a paradoxical verse typical of tantric "intentional language" (sandhā-bhāsa): "Ayant tué la belle-mère (= le souffle) le beau-frère et la belle-soeur [=the senses] dans la maison et ayant tué la mère (= l'illusion) Kānha est devenu porteur do crânes [kabāli, = kapāliu]."⁴

In these songs the Kapālin symbolizes the perfected yogin precisely because on a mundane level he is the most debased of ascetics. The verse about his murder of his mother and various relatives suggests that Kānha may also

¹ Ibid.
² Song no. 11, trans. ibid., p. 90. Dasgupta notes that here the Sanskrit commentator derives the word Kapālika as follows: kam maha-sukham pañayati’iti kāpālikah, "He who nurses 'Ka' which means Maha-sukha is a Kapālika."
³ Ibid., p.58. Dasgupta paraphrases the song on pp. 57-58.
⁴ Trans. Shahidullah, p. 118.
have been aware of the connection between the Kapālin and the Brahmahatyā vow of the law books. But just as one must not suppose that Kāṅha actually killed his mother and relatives, it is unlikely that he actually became a Kāpālika. The Kapālin, like the Dombī, is a symbolic representative of the mystical doctrine of the identity of opposites. It is just possible, however, that Kāṅha gave this doctrine concrete embodiment and assumed the dress and habits of a Kāpālika. The connection between the Kāpālika vow and the penance of the Brahmahan is itself an example of the operation of this doctrine. The boundary between symbol and reality often becomes difficult to define in cases like this.

From an historical point of view, Kāṅha's mention of the Kāpālikas is important since it is the earliest reference to these ascetics in Bengal. Kāṅha's date is uncertain but it seems probable that he and the other authors of the Sahajiyā dohas and caryāpadas flourished during the eighth to twelfth centuries under the Pālas.

1 See below, pp. 109-23.

2 Kāṅhapāda is often identified with the Nath Siddha Kānumā. If correct, this identification would help to bridge the gap between Kāṅha's tantric Buddhism and the tantric Śaivism of the Kāpālikas. Kāṅha and Kānu are both vernacular variants of the Sanskrit Kṛṣṇa. Kānu-pā's guru was named Jālandhārī-pā. In song no. 36 Kāṅha mentions a Jālandhārī-pā as his, or at least a former, teacher. Dasgupta is disinclined to accept these identifications (Obscure..., pp. 392-94), but to us this seems rather stubborn-minded.

3 See below, pp. 115-16.

4 Dasgupta, Obscure..., p. 9.
If Kāṇha is the same as the Siddha Kānu-pā, as seems quite possible, he must have lived sometime after the tenth century.¹

¹ Ibid., pp. 386-93.
CHAPTER III

KĀPĀLIKA CULT AND DOCTRINE

1. The Mahāvrata

One of the most puzzling problems about the Kāpālikas, and to some extent the Kālāmukhas as well, is their association with the penance or vow called the Mahāvrata (Great Vow). Since there is reason to believe that the Kāpālika and Kālāmukha Mahāvratas were different vows, we will discuss them separately beginning with the former.

A large number of sources connect the Kāpālikas with the Mahāvrata. Jagaddhara, a commentator on Mālatī-Mādhava, explains Kāpālika-vrata or Kapāla-vrata as Mahāvrata.1 Similarly, Caṇḍapāla, a commentator on Trivikrama-bhaṭṭa's Nalacampū, equates Kāpālikas and Mahāvratikas.2 A Śaivite ascetic in Somadeva's Kathāsaritsāgara is called a Kapālin Mahāvratin.3 Kṣirasvāmin (eleventh century), in his commentary on the Amarakośa, lists together Kapālin, Mahāvratin, Somasiddhāntin, and Tāntrika.4 A Mahāvrata-Kāpālika named Mahāvrata, who follows the "heretical Mahāvrata-siddhānta,"

1 Ed. R.G. Bhandarkar, text p. 33.
2 P. 164.
3 v. 2. 81.
4 Cited by Handiqui (trans.), The Naīṣadha-carita..., p. 640.
appears in Gokulanātha's Amrtodaya (c. 1700). As we have seen, some of the Purāṇas and a few other sources contain lists of sects in which the Kāpālikas (or Kālāmukhas) are replaced by Mahāvrata-dharas or Mahāvratinś. In one or two of these sources, however, Mahāvratinś are listed as distinct from both Kāpālikas and Kālāmukhas. In two plays, Mattavilāsa and Caṇḍakausīka, a Kāpālika character refers to Śiva's performance of this vow. In the latter work the Kāpālika himself is called a Mahāvrata-cārin as well. We have already discussed the seventh century Caṇḍukya grant from Nasik District, which registers a donation to the Mahāvratin priests of a Kapaleśvara temple, and the eleventh century grant from Baroda District, which compares its priestly donee to Kapālin Śaṅkara.

What was this Mahāvrata? The best known rite by this name takes place during the last day but one in a sattra and is described in the Jaimitiṇi Brāhmaṇa and a few other early works. It is associated with the mysterious brotherhood, the Vrātyas, whom Hauer saw as precursors of the yogins, and it incorporates a number of features

1 Ed. Śivadatta and K.P. Parab, pp. 41-42.
2 See above, pp. 11-16.
3 Mahendravarman, Mattavilāsa, ed. T.G. Śaśtri, vs. 17 and Kṣemīśvara, Caṇḍakausika, Act IV, vss. 26-27.
4 Act IV, after vs. 29.
5 J.W. Hauer, Der Vrātya. J.C. Heesterman has recently taken issue with the views of Hauer and others in his article "Vrātya and Sacrifice" (IIJ, VI [1962-63], 1-37). Heesterman sees them as "authentic Vedic Aryas" whose rituals "are the crude predecessors of the śrauta ritual" (p. 36).
which seem appropriate for a Kāpālika ceremony, such as ritual reviling, obscene dialogue and sexual intercourse.¹ There is little likelihood, however, that this ritual would have been resurrected several hundred years after it had to all intents and purposes died out and after its original religious and social context had disappeared. Furthermore, there is another Mahāvrata which may be identified with some certainty as the Great Vow of the Kāpālikas. This is the chief penance prescribed for the removal of the sin of (accidently) killing a Brāhmaṇa.

The rules for this penance, with several variations, are found in most of the major law books, but it is called the Mahāvrata in only one of them, the Vīsu-smṛti. This work says:

1. Let a man make a hut of leaves in a forest and dwell in it;
2. And let him bathe (and perform his prayers) three times a day;
3. And let him collect alms, going from one village to another, and proclaiming his own deed;
4. And let him sleep upon grass;
5. This is called a [the] Mahāvrata (great observance).
6. He who has killed a Brāhmaṇa (unintentionally) must perform it for twelve years.

15. He who is performing any of those penances must carry (on his stick) the skull of the person slain, like a flag.²

¹ See Hauer, pp. 246ff.; Eliade, pp. 103-105; and Kane, HDS, II, 1243-45.
² Trans. J. Jolly, 1. 1-6, 15. Ed. V. Krishnamacharya. Compare Manu-smṛti, trans. G. Bühler, xi. 73; Yājñavalkya-smṛti, ed. N.R. Acharya, iii. 243; Gautama Dharmasastra, trans. G. Bühler, xxii. 4-6; Baudhāyana Dharmasastra, trans. G. Bühler, ii. 1. 2-3; Apastamba Dharmasūtra, trans. G. Bühler, i. 24. 11-20; ibid., i. 28. 21 to i. 29. 1; and Kūrma Purāṇa ii. 30.
We have quoted above the version of this penance prescribed in the \textit{Yājñāvalkya-smṛti} iii. 243.\footnote{See above, p.18.} There the performer is called a \textit{kapālin}, but only in the sense of "one who carries a skull." \textit{Yājñāvalkya} implies that the penitent should carry a skull in his hand as well as on his staff. The commentators disagree about whether or not he should use the skull in his hand as a begging bowl.\footnote{See \textit{Kane, HDS}, IV, 89. \textit{Kane} discusses in some detail this and other penances for the crime (ibid., pp.87-96).} In the \textit{Āpastambīya Dharmasūtra}, however, a person who has killed a learned Brāhmaṇa (\textit{Bhrūnahan}) is required to "take a human skull for his drinking-vessel."\footnote{Trans. \textit{Bühler}, i. 28. 21. See also \textit{Baudhāyana} ii. i. 3 and \textit{Gautama} xxii. 4.} One who kills an ordinary Brāhmaṇa, on the other hand, is merely instructed to carry a shallow metal or clay vessel.\footnote{\textit{Āpastambīya} i. 24. 14.} Several works require the penitent to carry a skull on his staff, and this skull is generally identified as the skull of the person slain.\footnote{\textit{Manu} xi. 73 and \textit{Āpastambīya} i. 24. 11. \textit{Vijñāneśvara’s Mitaksara} (ed. N.R. Acharya) on \textit{Yājñāvalkya} iii. 243 quotes \textit{Satatapa} as saying that the guilty person should visit the ṭīrthas taking with him the skull of the Brāhmaṇa he has killed. \textit{Vijñāneśvara} adds that if the head of the person slain is not available, the head of another Brāhmaṇa should be used.} Some works also require the carrying of a \textit{khaṭvānga},\footnote{\textit{Āpastambīya} i. 29. 1 (penance for a \textit{Bhrūnahan}); \textit{Gautama} xxii. 4; and \textit{Baudhāyana} ii. 1. 3.} the staff most often associated with the...
Kāpālikas. In his comments on Āpastambīya Dharmasūtra i. 29. 1, Haradatta (c. twelfth century) in fact says: "the word khatvāṅga is well known in the Kāpālika-tantra."¹

Literally, khatvāṅga means "limb of a bedstead," apparently on account of its shape. Vījñānēśvara’s Mitākyara on Yājñavalkya iii. 243 describes it as a "banner made of a skull mounted on a stick (danda)."

A few of the law books specify the clothes the penitent must wear. Āpastamba says that a Bhrūnāhan "shall put on the skin of a dog or of an ass, with the hair turned outside."² Baudhāyana prescribes the hide of an ass alone.³ For a simple Brahmahan Āpastamba requires a plain hempen loincloth reaching from the navel to the knees.⁴

Because he is polluted by his crime, the sinner must live in a hut in the forest and avoid entering a village except to beg. According to Baudhāyana, however, a Bhrūnāhan should build his hut in a burial ground.⁵ Āpastamba suggests that he should live in an empty house or under a tree.⁶

Apart from begging, the Brahmahan’s daily duties are not much discussed. The Viṣṇu-smṛti instructs him to perform the usual trisamādhya ablutions.⁷ Āpastamba

---

¹ Ed. M. Śastry and K. Raṅgāchārya.
² Trans. Bühler, i. 28. 21.
³ II. 1. 3.
⁴ I. 24. 11.
⁵ II. 1. 3.
⁶ I. 29. 1.
⁷ 1. 2.
requires him to tend cows and restrain his speech.\(^1\)
Gautama says he should remain chaste.\(^2\)

The Brahmahan must obtain all his food by begging. 
Apastamba specifies that he should visit only seven houses on one day. At each he should cry: "Who will give to an Abhiśasta [guilty one]?"\(^3\)

A Bhrūṇahan, says Apastamba, should cry: "Who (gives) alms for a Bhrūṇahan?" According to Baudhāyana the Bhrūṇahan should also follow the seven house rule.\(^4\)

It is generally agreed that the penance for both the Brahmahan and the Bhrūṇahan should be performed for twelve years, but Apastamba says that the Bhrūṇahan must maintain the vow until death.\(^5\)

Several law books list additional penances for the crime of killing a Brahmāṇa.\(^6\) The commentators assign these different penances according to the education and wisdom of the victim and the presence or absence of intention in the slayer. Some of these alternative penances end in almost certain death and others merely require the spending of large amounts of money for Vedic sacrifices. One of them, the chief penance prescribed for a Bhrūṇahan in the Vāsiṣṭha Dharmasūtra, seems to have tantric overtones. The guilty person is instructed to build a fire and offer in it eight oblations cut from his

\(^1\) i. 24. 11 and 18.
\(^2\) xxii. 4.
\(^3\) Trans. Bühler, i. 24. 15.
\(^4\) Trans. Bühler, i. 29. 1.
\(^5\) i. 29. 1.
\(^6\) See Kane, HDS, IV, 87-96.
own body: hair, skin, blood, flesh, sinews, fat, bones, and marrow. The successive oblations are offered to Death with the words "I offer my hair to Death, I feed Death with my hair" and so forth. ¹ At the least, this penance requires self-mutilation, and excessive diligence could easily cause death. The rite is reminiscent both of the grisly oblations that the Kāpālika in the Prabodhacandrodaya claims to offer to Bhairava and of the sale of flesh cut from their own bodies by the Mahāvratikas of the Candamārī temple in Somadeva's Yaśastilaka.²

The Mahāvrata penance of the Viṣṇu-smṛti and other law books bears an unmistakable resemblance to the observance of the Kāpālikas. These ascetics lived in the forest, wore loincloths or animal skins, carried a khatvānga and a skull bowl, obtained their food by begging, and polluted those with whom they came into contact. Given the pervasive tantric motif of the identity or conjunction of opposites,³ the relation between the penance of the law books and the vow of the Kāpālikas is not inexplicable. The Kāpālikas, we suggest, adopted this vow precisely because it was the penance for the most heinous of all crimes, the killing of a Brāhmaṇa. They were at the same time the holiest of all ascetics and the lowest of all criminals. As in the case of the dombī (and the Kāpālin) of Kānḫapada's songs, that which is lowest in the realm of appearance becomes a symbol for the highest.

² See above, pp. 25 and 90.
³ See above, pp. 106-107.
in the realm of the spirit. Furthermore, if the Kāpālikas were in reality already guiltless, the performance of this penance would result in an unprecedented accumulation of religious merit and hence of magical power (siddhi).

The paradoxical identity of Kāpālika saint and Brahmahan sinner finds its divine archetype in the curious myth of the beheading of the god Brahmā by Śiva. This also introduces the essential ingredient of Śaivism which is lacking in the law book penance. The myth occurs in a number of the major Purāṇas, but their accounts vary considerably. We will summarize the Matsya Purāṇa version since it seems to preserve most of the basic features of the story. One day Śiva is asked by Pārvatī why he never leaves the Avimukta kṣetra in Varanasi, where the Kapālamocana (Setting Free of the Skull) tīrtha is located. Śiva replies:

Formerly, O Varārohā, there was an excellent fifth head of Brahmā. It arose, O Suśroṇī, having the same lustre as gold. When that flaming fifth head of the great-souled one was produced, O Devī, he said (to me): "I know (the circumstances of) your birth." Then, filled with anger and my eyes inflamed, I cut off his (fifth) head with the tip of the nail of my left thumb. Brahmā (then) said: "When you cut off the head of me who is guiltless, you will become a Kapālin endowed with a curse. Having become burdened with the (sin of) Brahmahatya you should visit the tīrthas on earth."2

By cutting off the head of Brahmā, Śiva himself becomes guilty of the crime of killing a Brāhmaṇa and must undergo

---

2 Ibid., 84-87.
the prescribed penance. The head magically attaches itself to his body, and he travels with it to the Himalayas to ask Nārāyaṇa (Viṣṇu) for alms. Nārāyaṇa lacerates his own side with the tip of his nail. A great flood of blood streams out and spreads over fifty yojanas. This great flood flows for a thousand divine years, but it cannot fill the skull. Nārāyaṇa asks Śiva about the origin of this amazing skull, and Śiva tells him the story of the beheading and its aftermath. Śiva is then instructed to go to "his own place" where the skull "will establish itself." Śiva travels to many famous tīrthas but the skull does not "establish itself" until he visits "the great resting place Avimukta" and there his curse finally departs. Śiva concludes his tale:

Through the grace of Viṣṇu, O Śūrōṇī, the skull was there broken in thousands (of pieces). As many pieces were produced as riches are obtained in a dream. This sacred field (kṣetra) I made the tīrtha which removes (the sin of) Brahmahatya. It is renowned on earth, O Devī, as the Kapālamocana of the gods...Whoever abandons his body while abiding there will merge with me.  

---

1 Ibid., 97.
2 Ibid., 100-101, 104. For summaries of the other purānic versions of this myth, see T.A.G. Rao, Elements of Hindu Iconography, II, Part I, 295-300; M.A.D. Rangaswamy, The Religion and Philosophy of Tevāram, Book I, pp. 372-76; and Š. Das Gupta's introduction to her edition of Kṣemiśvara's Candakausika, p. 1xx. See also Yāmūna Purāṇa ii. 17 to iv. 1; Kurma Purāṇa ii. 30 and 31; and Canna¬Basava Purāṇa, trans. G. Wurth, chaps. xviii-xx. Rao identifies Śiva's penance with the Bhrūṇaḥan vow in the Āpastambīya Dharmasūtra. Another version of the myth is found in Kathāsaritsāgara ii. 13.
Every ritual has a divine model or archetype, and the penance Śiva performs is the model of the Mahāvrata penance for the killing of a Brāhmaṇa. The Kāpālīka in the Mattavilāsa makes this identification explicit:

By strict observance of this holy course [Mahāvrata] Our Lord whose crest-gem is the crescent moon Was freed from guilt that sprang from cutting off The Grand sire's head....

Although the myth is religiously prior to the legal prescription, the historical precedence is uncertain. The law books are in general much older than the Purāṇas, but both classes of works are based on earlier sources which are now lost. The killing of a Brāhmaṇa (Brahmahatya) is already regarded as the worst of all sins in the Brāhmaṇas, but these works do not refer to the expiatory penance. The essential features of the Śiva-Brahmā myth are found, however, in the story of Rāma Rāghava and the sage Mahodara from the Śalyaparvan of the Mahābhārata.

According to this story Rāma once fought and beheaded a wicked Rākṣasa. The demon's head attached itself to the thigh of the sage Mahodara. The sage wandered from tīrtha to tīrtha trying to rid himself of this burden, but he had no success until he bathed at the Auṣānas tīrtha on the Sarasvatī River. This place, named after the sage Uṣanas

1 Trans. Barnett, BSOS, V, 713. Ed. Śastrapī, vs. 17. The Kūrma Purāṇa (ii. 30-31) also says that Śiva had to perform the penance of a Brahmāṇa but does not call it the Mahāvrata.

2 See Kane, HDS, IV, 10-12.

3 Ed. R.C. Dandekar, xxxviii. 1-20. Another version of this myth, in which the sage is called Rahodara, appears in the Vāmanā Purāṇa xxxix. 1-14.
or Śukrācārya, washed away the skull and thereafter became known as Kapālamocana.¹

There can be little doubt that the two myths are related. Even the name, if not the location, of the sacred tīrtha is the same. The Mahābhārata legend, however, contains no suggestion of Brahmahatya. The Rāksasa's skull attaches itself to Mahodara because it is itself demonic, not because of the fault incurred from the beheading. We suggest the following historical development. The Rāma-Mahodara story, or some similar prototype,² was borrowed to provide the basis of the myth of the beheading of Brahmā, and this myth was then used to give divine sanction or precedent to the already existing legal prescription against killing a Brāhmaṇa.

The relative priority of the Śaivite myth and the Kāpālikas themselves is also uncertain. Did the Kāpālikas invent the myth in order to provide a divine model for their ascetic observance, or did they model the observance on the myth? The evidence is inconclusive. The sources in which the myth first appears, the Purāṇas, also mention human Kāpālikas, and there are no references to the ascetics significantly earlier than these works.

¹ This Kapālamocana is probably identical with a tank of this name on the Sarsutī or Sarasvatī River ten miles south-east of Sadhaura. See A. Cunningham, Report of a Tour in the Punjab in 1878-79, pp. 75-78.

² The Vedic myth of Indra's destruction of Vṛtra, the demon son of Tvaṣṭṛ, is similar insofar as the sin of killing a Brāhmaṇa was thought to attach to Indra's deed.
In some respects this question is a needless one. Since both the penance for killing a Brahmaṇa and the association of Śiva, the god of death and destruction, with skulls undoubtedly antedated the Śiva-Kapālin myth, Śaivite ascetics who observed the Mahāvṛata might also have antedated it. Whether or not such ascetics existed and whether or not they themselves invented this myth, it is certain that the later Kāpālikas adopted it as their divine archetype.

The ultimate aim of the Kāpālika observance was a mystical identification or communion with Śiva. Through their imitative repetition of Śiva's performance of the Mahāvṛata, the ascetics became ritually "homologized" with the god and partook of, or were granted, some of his divine attributes, especially the eight magical powers (siddhis) of apīman (smallness), laghimaṇ (lightness), prāpti (acquisition), prākāmya (irresistible will), mahimaṇ (largeness), īśitva (supremacy), vaśitva (power of subjugating), and kāmāvasāyitā (power of suppressing desire). ¹

An important aspect of this ritual communion with Śiva-Kapālin seems to have been the identification of the devotee's begging skull with the skull of Brahmaṇa. As their name indicates, this skull bowl was the Kāpālikas' trademark. In the Prabodhacandrodaya, the Kāpālika describes himself as one who "eats from a human skull" and says that "the conclusion of our fast (is accomplished) by

¹ The psychology of this type of ritual identification with gods and heroes is well analyzed by M. Eliade in his Cosmos and History (chaps. i and ii).
drinking liquor distributed in the skull of a Brahman 
(Brahma-kapāla).”¹ The Kāpaliaka in Yaśahpāla’s 
Moharājaparājaya states: “Nara-kapālin declares that he 
who invariably eats human flesh in the skull of a noble 
man (uttama-puruṣa) obtains the position of Śiva (Śiva-
sthāna).” Ugra-Bhairava, the Kāpaliaka opponent of 
Śaṃkarācārya, claims that Giriśa (Śiva) had told him that 
he would attain the ultimate goal of men if he would 
“sacrifice in the sacrificial fire either the head of an 
omniscient sage or the head of a king.” In the 
Mattavilāsa, the Kapālin’s wench laments that their lost 
skull “was as splendid as the skull of the Lotus-throned 
God,” another allusion to the Śiva-Brahmā myth.² We have 
noted that some of the law books specify that the 
Mahāvratin should carry the skull of the Brāhmaṇa he has 
slain as his alms bowl. This is what Śiva does with the 
skull of Brahmā. It is unnecessary and unlikely that the 
Kāpaliaka Mahāvratin first killed a Brahmaṇa in order to 
obtain a skull bowl, but not any old skull, it seems, 
would suffice. It had to be the skull of a noble man 
(uttama-puruṣa-kapāla) or the skull of a Brahman (Brahma-
kapāla). If our hypothesis about the ascetics’ 
identification with Śiva-Kapālin is correct, the term

¹ Mādhavācārya, Śaṃkara-digvijaya xi. 11.
Karpūramaṇjarī, the tantric ascetic Bhairavānanda, who 
might be a Kāpaliaka (see above, p. 74), praises the 
goddess Kālī, who drinks the blood of demons “from a 
goblet made of the skull of Parameśthiṇī [Brahmā].” (Trans. 
Lanman, Act IV, vs. 19).
Brahma-kapāla would equally imply the skull of the god Brahma.

There remains one other Mahāvrata we have yet to discuss. According to Patañjali's Yogasūtra ii. 30-31, when the five yamas (restraints) of ahimsā (non-injury), satya (truthfulness), asteya (non-theft), brahmacarya (chastity and restraint of the senses), and aparigraha (non-acceptance of more than is necessary for bodily subsistence) are practised without exception being made for status, place, time, or occasion, the observance is known as the Mahāvrata. Its performance is incumbent on yogins at all stages. This Mahāvrata, we believe, is the Mahāvrata of the Kālāmukhas. Although the evidence to support this contention is rather slim, there is virtually no reason to connect the Kālāmukhas with the Mahāvrata of the Brahmānas or the Mahāvrata of the Viṣṇu-smṛti. On the other hand, the Kālāmukhas of the Kūdiya-maṭha in Belagāve (Shimoga District, Mysore) are said to study the Patañjala and other Yogasastras, and most Kālāmukha inscriptions stress the yogic attainments and virtues of

---


2. See Kane, HDS, V, Part II, 1420.

3. If one does not accept the identification of the Kapālika Mahāvrata with the penance of the Brahmāna, one could argue that the Yogasūtra Mahāvrata was also the vow of the Kapālikas. The insistence of the Yogasūtra on absolute ahimsā and brahmacarya, however, makes this doubly unlikely.

4. See below, p.155.
these ascetics. Furthermore, the texts of the Pāśupatas, the sect most closely related to the Kālamukhas, lay particular emphasis on the performance of the five yamas. Kaṇḍinya’s commentary on the Pāśupata-sūtra attributed to the Pāśupata-Kālamukha saint Lakulīśa devotes no less than nineteen pages to praise of the five yamas and five niyamas.¹ In the absence of other alternatives, it is best to assume that the Mahāvrata of the Kālamukhas was the same as the Mahāvrata of Patañjali’s Yogasūtra.

2. Somasiddhānta

In a number of sources the doctrine of the Kāpālikas is called Somasiddhānta.² Śrīharṣa’s Naiṣadhadarśanā contains a lengthy description of the goddess Sarasvatī in which the various parts of her body are said to be formed from different philosophical doctrines. Her face is Somasiddhānta.³ The commentator Čaṇḍopāṇidita explains this as Kāpālikadārśana-darśana.⁴ The Kāpālika characters in Kṛṣṇamīśra’s Prabodhacandrodaya andĀnandarāya’s Vidyāparinayana are both named Somasiddhānta. Gokulānātha’s Amṛtodaya claims that Vardhamāna, the commentator on Udayana’s Nayakusumāṇjali, fought and killed Somasiddhānta, also called Somatantra. When Somasiddhānta fell, his comrades Kāpālika, Nīlalohita, Mahābhairava, Bhūtaśāmara, and Umāmahāśvara all fled the field.⁵ As we

¹ Ed. R.A. Sastri, pp. 15-34.
² Most of the Sanskrit references to Somasiddhānta have been collected by Handiqui in the notes to his translation of the Naiṣadhadarśanā, pp. 640-44.
³ Ibid., x. 87 (p. 149). Cited ibid., p. 427.
⁴ Act II, after vs. 25.
have noted, Kṣīrasvāmin, a commentator on Amarakośa, identifies Mahāvratin, Kapālin, Somasiddhāntin, and Tāntrika. We have also seen that a few Purāṇas and other sources contain sect lists which seek to replace Kāpālika by Soma, Sauma or Saumya. Raghūttama's commentary on Vātsyāyana's Nyāya-bhāṣya includes Sauma in a list of six heretical doctrines (sad bhāyāh siddhāntāh). The six are Cārvāka, Sauma, Saugata, Jina, Ārhat, and Dīgambara. Somasiddhānta-vādins are also mentioned in the Akalavīra-tantra. G. Tucci has found allusions to a philosophical school called na ya siu mo in the Chinese translations of Harivarman's Tattvasiddhiśāstra (fourth century A.D.) and Asaṅga's Madhyāntamānasūtra. This school, Tucci believes, should be transcribed in Sanskrit as Nyāyasāuma or Nayasaumya and is the same as Somasiddhānta.

None of the sources which refer to Somasiddhānta say much about the term apart from identifying it as the name of the Kāpālika doctrine. Several commentaries on the Prabodhacandrodāya derive the word Soma from the compound sa-Umā (with Umā, i.e. Pārvatī). Although this etymology

1 Cited by Handiqui (trans.), The Naiṣadha-carita..., p. 640.
2 See above, pp. 11-16.
3 Cited by G. Tucci, JRASP, n.s. XXVI, 130.
4 Cited ibid. ibid., p. 129.
5 Ibid., p. 130-31.
6 Ibid., p. 130-31.
7 See ibid., p.131. See also V. Paṇḍīkar's edition of the play, pp. 111, 113-14.
is not historically correct, by the time of Kṛṣṇamiśra Soma or Someśvara was a common name for Śiva. The sexual implications of the derivation sa-Umā are particularly suitable for the god of the Kāpālikas.

A few inscriptions briefly mention the Somasiddhānta doctrine but do not contain any significant information about it. A priest entitled Caturānana-paṇḍita, who headed the Tiruvorriyūr matha (Chingleput District, Madras) in A.D. 1171-72, is described as a contemporary of a Somasiddhāntin named Vāgīśa Bhaṭṭa. The priests of the Tiruvorriyūr matha were Mahāvratins. Another allusion to the Somasiddhānta doctrine is found in an inscription from Mēvundi in Dharwar District dated A.D. 897. As we have seen, Somakhaḍḍuka ascetics of the congregation of Muṇḍaśrūkhalika Pāṣupatācārya are named as donees in a seventh century grant from Nepal.

3. Kāpālika Bhakti

While we possess no actual Kāpālika text, we can reconstruct with some degree of certainty the basic doctrines and attitudes of the sect from the numerous references we have cited. The keystone of the Kāpālika faith was bhakti, personal devotion to a personal god. This god was usually identified as Śiva in his terrific

---

1 See V. Raghavan, EI, XXVII, 297.
2 See ibid., p. 300 and text vs. 3.
4 See above, pp. 45-46.
Bhairava incarnation. The rituals into which the Kapālika's bhakti was channeled were either propitiatory, imitative or a combination of both. The aim of these rituals was a mystical communion of the worshipper and his god, the rewards of which were twofold. On the mundane plain the devotee gained suprahuman magical powers (siddhis) while on the eschatological plain he attained final liberation from transmigratory existence (mukti) and dwelt in a heaven of perpetual sexual bliss.

The statements of Bodholba-naityānanda and his Kapālika followers in Ānandagiri's Śāmkara-vijaya form the locus classicus, as it were, of Kapālika bhakti. When Śāmkara asks them to describe the observances (ācāra) and precepts (vidhi) of their kula, they reply:

O Svāmin, our observance, which is free from karmā, causes satisfaction to all beings since it is said: "There is no salvation with (or by means of) karmā. I should worship Bhairava alone, the creator of the world, who afterwards becomes the (cause of) destruction. He who is the cause of destruction is also the cause of preservation and creation... All the gods, each endowed with a particular authority, are merely portions of him. They carry the command of Bhairava on their heads, and their powers, which attend on his word, are each directed to a particular duty."

Parts of this passage are ambiguous but its general purport is clear. The claim that the Kāpālika doctrine is "free from karman," for instance, may mean either "free from the necessity of performing elaborate rituals" or "free from the effects of past good and bad deeds." Both senses may well be implied, but it is not strictly true that the Kāpālika faith was "free from rituals." The chief object of the passage is to proclaim Bhairava to be the creator, preserver, and destroyer of the universe and lord of all the gods. The epithet "world-creator" (jagat-kartr) suggests the dualistic distinction between the material and instrumental causes of the universe which Rāmānuja and other Brahma-sūtra commentators attribute to the Kāpālikas and other worshippers of Paśupati. The demotion of the many gods of the Hindu pantheon to the position of portions (apāsas) of one primary god is a concept frequently found in bhakti literature, particularly the Purāṇas, and is a form of what has been called henotheism, a kind of halfway house between polytheism and monotheism.

Bodhodbana-nityānanda and his followers continue with an elaboration of their doctrine. Bhairava, they claim, has eight major forms: Asitāṅga, Ruru, Caṇḍa, Krodha, Unmatta, Kāpālin, Bhīṣaṇa, and Saṃhāra. The first seven of these forms they identify with the gods Viṣṇu, Brahmā, Sūrya, Rudra, Indra, Candra, 1 and Yama respectively. The eighth, Saṃhāra-Bhairava, is Bhairava himself. The remaining gods are merely his "portions" and are further distinguished as creation-makers (sṛṣṭikārtṛs),

1 Another word for Candra (the moon) is Soma. The equation of Kāpālin-Bhairava and Candra might have something to do with Somasiddhānta.
preservation-makers (sthitikartṛs) and destruction-makers (saṁhārakartṛs). Taken all together, the creation-makers are his Rudra (sic for Ruru-Brahmā) portions, the preservation-makers his Asitāṅga (Viṣṇu) portions, and the destruction-makers his Krodha (Rudra) portions. The Kāpālikas conclude: “Thus having caused the creation of the world etc., and afterwards the dissolution, he makes a contraction of seven of his forms and one eternal Saṁbhāra-Bhairava remains who is the paramātman.”

This omnipotent deity demands both propitiation and imitation from his devotees. In this respect the Kāpālika faith differs from other theistic religions only in the procedures adopted. Ritual propitiation is sacrifice. Externally this usually takes the form of human or animal sacrifice. To be acceptable to the deity, the victim must be of auspicious color and size, unpolluted, and, in the case of humans, morally pure. At the same time, however, he is normally regarded as a scapegoat, the repository of the transgressions of the sacrificers. The Kāpālikas, if their critics are to be believed, specialized in human sacrifice.

As we have seen, allusions to Kāpālikas performing human sacrifices, making offerings of human flesh, or doing pūjā with the aid of corpses are numerous. In Bhavabhūti’s Mālatī-Mādhava, the faultless heroine is led forward wearing the marks of a sacrificial victim. The heartless Kāpālika Aghoranghaṇṭa raises his weapon and invokes Cāmuṇḍā: “O divine Cāmuṇḍā, the offering (pūjā)

---

1 Ānandagiri, chap. xxiii.
placed before you was promised at the beginning of the performance of incantations. May you (now) receive it."\(^1\)

More often the god the Kāpālikas invoke is Bhairava. At the end of our fast, says the Kāpālika in Kṛṣṇamīśra's Prabodhacandrodaya, "Mahābhairava should be worshipped with offerings of awe-inspiring human sacrifices from whose severed throats blood flows in torrents."\(^2\) To this god, he adds, we offer oblations of "human flesh mixed with brains, entrails, and marrow."\(^3\) Saṃkarācārya's Kāpālika opponent Krakaca puts the matter more forcefully: "If he (Kapalin-Śiva) does not receive Bhairava worship with liquor and blood-smeared lotuses which are human heads, how can he attain joy when his body is embraced by the lotus eyed Umā...?"\(^4\) Here Bhairava seems to be not only gratified by head-offerings but in some sense dependent upon them.

Although little confidence can be placed in the specific details of these statements—the authors were all opponents of the Kāpālikas—it is difficult to doubt that the Kāpālikas practiced human sacrifice. The purpose of the rite was to appease and gratify a wrathful and blood-thirsty deity. The idea of the victim as a scapegoat is less explicit but is inherent in any case in the very concept of sacrificial propitiation.

Human sacrifice existed in India, like most parts of the ancient world, from a very early date. According to a legend which first appears in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa, the

\(^1\) Act V, vs. 25.  
\(^2\) Act III, vs. 13.  
\(^3\) Ibid.  
\(^4\) Madhavācārya, xi. 11.
Iksvāku king Harihrcandra volunteered to sacrifice his first-born son to the god Varuṇa. ¹ The purusamedha (man-sacrifice) is described in a number of Brāhmaṇas but had become merely symbolic by the time of the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa. ² Human sacrifices were given a new lease on life, as it were, with the emergence of tantric cults in the early medieval period. In some regions, particularly Bengal and Assam, the practice became fairly common. The sixteenth century Koch king, Nar Nārāyaṇ, is said to have sacrificed about 150 men at a single ceremony. ³ A combination of British suppression and Hindu reform virtually eliminated the practice by the early nineteenth century, but supposed cases are still reported sporadically. ⁴

The important Śākta work, the Kālikā Purāṇa, devotes an entire chapter to animal and human sacrifice. ⁵ It justifies the rite with arguments similar to those attributed to the Kāpālikas:

---


³ Gait, *ERE*, VI, 850.

⁴ The *Indian Express*, August 15, 1966, reports a case from Medak District in Andhra Pradesh.

⁵ This chapter was translated at the end of the nineteenth century by W.C. Blaquiere in *Asiatic Researches*, V (1797), 371-391. We have not found an edition or more recent translation although H. Zimmer paraphrases parts of the Purāṇa in his *The King and the Corpse*. 
By a human sacrifice attended by the rites laid down, Devī remains gratified for a thousand years; and by the sacrifice of three men, one hundred thousand years. By human flesh the goddess Kāmākhya’s consort Bhairava, who assumes my shape, remains pleased three thousand years. Blood consecrated immediately becomes abrosia and since the head and flesh are gratifying, therefore should the head and flesh be offered at the worship of the goddess. The wise should add the flesh free from hair, among food offerings.

Before executing his victim, the sacrificer says to him:

"Thou, by gratifying Cāṇḍikā, destroyest all evil incidents to the giver. Thou, a victim who appearest as a sacrifice meet for the Vaiṣṇavī, hast my salutations." The scapegoat aspect of the sacrificial propitiation of Bhairava and Durgā is here made more explicit.

The personal counterpart to animal and human sacrifice is self-sacrifice. This concept subsumes a wide range of activities from self-immolation or suicide to self-mutilation and from physical penances to simple exercises of mental discipline. The chief penance performed by the Kāpālikas was, of course, the Mahāvrata. There is also some evidence that they occasionally practised various forms of self-mutilation such as cutting flesh from their own bodies for sacrificial oblations. The Kāpālika Ugra-Bhairava claims to have gratified Ugra (Śiva) "with arduous and severe penances for a full one-hundred years." The Kāpālika in Cāṇḍakauśika asserts

---

1. Passage translated by Gait, ERE, VI, 850.
2. Ibid.
3. Ibid.
that he subsists on unrequested alms and is calmed by control over the five senses. The king greets him as a Mahāvrata who has undertaken a vow of lifelong chastity (naisthika). In Prabodhacandrodaya Somasiddhānta says that he sees "through eyes that are made clear by the ointment Yoga" and concludes his fast (pāranā) by drinking liquor. Several references, albeit sarcastic ones, to Kapālin tapas also appear in Mattavilāsa. Although the above allusions to Kapālika asceticism and Yoga are few and not very detailed, it is evident that the authors were aware that the Kapālikas were not simple hedonists.

In addition to propitiating Bhairava through various kinds of sacrifice, the Kapālikas imitated the god by ritual reenactment of his mythological exploits. To a large extent the paths of propitiation and imitation overlap. The Mahāvrata, for instance, is both a propitiatory penance and a reenactment of the penance of Śiva. In some rituals, however, the idea of propitiation is absent or insignificant. Most of these are communion rituals in which the worshipper is united with divinity through food, drink, sex, or mental ecstasy. These rituals are normally preceded by propitiatory ones which give the devotee preparatory purification. The Kapālika in Prabodhacandrodaya does not drink until he has fasted; Ugra-Bhairava gratifies Ugra with severe penances for one-

1 Kṣemīśvara, Act IV, vs. 26.
2 Ibid., after vs. 29.
3 Kṛṣṇamiśra, Act III, vs. 13.
4 Mahendravarman, after vss. 6 and 10 and vs. 21.
hundred years "in order to go to Kailāsa with this body to sport with Īśa."

Kāpālika rituals of food and drink are referred to in a number of sources. In Yaśahpāla's Moharājaparājaya the Kāpālika says that one obtains Śiva-sthāna by eating human flesh in the skull of a noble man. The lost skull bowl of Mahendravarman's Kapālin was full of roast meat. Guṇaratna and the Bārhaspati-sūtra claim that the Kāpālikas are sybaritic Nāstika materialists addicted to wine, meat and illicit intercourse. Śaṅkara's opponent Krakaca fills his skull bowl with surā through his power of meditation. After drinking half of it, he invokes the god Bhairava. Unmatta-Bhairava, another of Śaṅkara's Kāpālika opponents, proudly declares that his father and grandfather were liquor makers and espouses a thoroughly hedonistic code of conduct. In Mattavilāsa the Kapālin similarly advocates wine and women as the road to salvation recommended by Śiva, and the Kāpālika in Prabodhacandrodaya describes wine as the "remedy against (transmigratory) existence prescribed by Bhairava." In Ānanderāyamakhin's Vidyāparinayana the Kāpālika Somasiddhānta almost apologetically defends his use of wine and meat by maintaining that they are prescribed in the Bhairavāgamas: "We are counted among heretics through divergence from the Veda by addiction to wine (madhu), meat (māmsa), etc., which are prohibited in the Vedas, (but in fact we hold) the doctrine of the authoritativeness of the Veda with compliance to the Bhairavāgamas."2

---

1 See above, chap. ii.
2 Act IV, after vs. 32.
Since the Kāpālikas were a tantric Śaivite sect, their addition to meat and wine, as well as sex, should be associated with the five Ma-sounds (pañcamakāra) of tantric tradition and not with hedonistic materialism. The passage from Vidyāparīnayana mentioning madhu and māṣa tends to confirm this association. In Ānanda-giri's Śāmkara-vijaya the Kāpālika Bodholbāṇa-nityānanda declares that true and fearless sages are "all always dependent on knowledge (bodha) produced from substances (dravya)."¹ These "substances" probably represent the five Ma-sounds since the terms pañcadravya and pañcamakāra (also pañcatattva) are synonymous in tantric texts. The context of Bodholbāṇa's statement also tends to support this interpretation.

In tantric practice the partaking of wine and meat has both a hedonistic and eucharistic aspect but is in no way connected with materialism. Hedonistically, the first four of the five Ma-sounds--wine, meat, fish, and grain (mudrā)--are regarded as aphrodisiac (uttejaka) preparatives to the final maithuna or sexual union between the initiated adept and his female partner. These four ingredients do not in fact possess aphrodisiac qualities although wine, of course, may help to release inhibitions. A. Bharati points out that the only substance used in tantric sādhanā which has any such qualities is vijaya or Indian hemp (Cannabis Indica).² This is taken about an hour and a half before the five Ma-sounds.

¹ Chap. xxiii.
² The Tantric Tradition, p. 252.
The eucharistic significance of the four preliminary ingredients is variously explained in tantric sources. The Kulārṇava-tantra says: "Wine (sūrā) is Sakti; the meat is Śiva; the enjoyer of those is Bhairava himself. The bliss sprung from the union of those two (Śiva and Śakti) is called mokṣa. This bliss, which is the form (rupa) of Brahman, is established in the body (of the worshipper). The wine makes it manifest. For that reason the yogins drink." The reformist Mahānirvāna-tantra states: "Wine [sūrā] is Tārā Herself in liquid form, Who is the Saviour of beings, the Mother of Enjoyment and Liberation." In the Kaulāvalinirnaya the goddess is worshipped as the sūrā which was churned from the milk-ocean and emerged from the kula-nectar: "Having eighteen arms, lotus-eyed, born on the summit of bliss, (and thence also originated) bliss as Maheśvara. From their union comes forth Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śiva. Therefore I drink thee with my total personality, o goddess of liquor." Bharati's tantric informants variously interpreted the term kula-nectar (kulāmrta) as "the spiritual essence of the five makāras..., the cosmic residuum caused by Śiva's and Śakti's eternal copulation"; "the liquid which emerges from the contact of Śiva and Śakti"; and the rajas (menstrual blood) of the goddess. The Śaktisāṅgama-tantra says that the wine "is produced from the rasa of Śakti." This statement seems to have similar sexual

1 v. 79-80. 2 Trans. Woodroffe, xi. 105.
3 Trans. by Bharati in The Tantric Tradition, p. 259. 4 Ibid., pp. 259-60.
5 11. 32. 25.
implications although it appears in the context of a list of substitutes (pratinidhi) suitable for dakṣipācāra worship.

All of the symbolic equations just cited clearly indicate the presence of an element of totemic communion in the ritual consumption of the first four Ma-sounds. This alimentary communion is based on the archaic maxim that we are what we eat—man ist was er isst. The identification of the ritual foods with the body or body products of Śiva and Śakti confers on the communicant consubstantiality with them. He becomes the god and shares various divine attributes such as immortality and magical powers. Before discussing these supernatural benefits, however, we must examine the central ritual of tantric communion, sexual intercourse.

Since some of our sources for the Kāpālikas are quite explicit about the significance of this ritual, it is not necessary to rely on tantric works except for confirmation. The archetypal basis of the ritual is delineated most succinctly in the traditional etymology for the term Somasiddhānta—the doctrine of Soma (Śiva) united with Umā (Umāyā sahitah Somas tasya siddhāntah). The human participants of the ritual mentally identify themselves with Śiva and Śakti respectively. In the bliss of sexual union the human pair realize the divine bliss of Śiva and Śakti. Final salvation (mukti), on this view, is perpetual orgasm, not merely extinction of the cycle of rebirth.

1 Prakāśāstīkā to Kṛṣṇaśīra's Prabodhacandrodaya, ed.Panṣikar, p. 114. See also Candrikavyakhyā, ibid., p. 111, and G. Tucci, JRASB, n.s. XXVI, 131.
When asked about his conception of mokṣa, the Kapālika in Prabodhacandrodaya replies:

Thus spoke the Lord of Mrddānī (Śiva): Bliss is not found anywhere without sense objects. How (can) muktī be desired (when) the condition of the soul (jīva) is the condition of a stone, devoid of the awakening of bliss. One who has the appearance (vapus) of the Moon-crested (Śiva) and amuses himself in the embrace of his wife, the image of Parvati, is (truly) liberated.¹

A similar view is put forward by the Kapālika Unmattabhairava in the commentary to Madhava's Śāmkara-digvijaya xv. 28: "The bliss which becomes manifest through sexual union is the (true) form of Bhairava. The attainment of that (bliss) at death is mokṣa. This is the ultimate truth."²

The Kapālika Bodholbana-nityānanda praises the fearless sages who are "always dependent on the knowledge produced from substances (dravya), whose hearts are gratified by the embrace of Kapālika śaktis, who are addicted to drinking the excellent nectar arising from sexual union, ... and who (declare that) Bhairava is the abode (pada) in death."³ The drinking of the nectar of sexual union is probably a reference to the yogic exercise of reabsorbing with the penis the seminal fluid discharged in coitus. The rationale for this practice, called the vajrolimudrā, is explained in the Hathayogapradīpikā:

¹ Act III, vs. 16.
² Dhanapatisūri, Dindima commentary, vs. 22.
³ Anandagiri, chap. xxiii.
"Having drawn up his own discharged bindu [the Yogi] can preserve (it)....By the loss of bindu (comes) death, from its retention, life."¹ The same idea lies behind the allied practice of coitus reservatus recommended especially in Buddhist Vajrayāna texts. Breath (prāna), thought (citta), and semen (bindu)—the three jewels—must be simultaneously "immobilized" in an act which yields the perfect state of oneness in duality.² The belief that the loss of semen causes the destruction of mental and spiritual as well as physical potency is widespread even in modern industrial societies. In India the association of celibacy and religious or magical power has been stressed since early times. To cite just one example, a legend about the famous rsi Dadhīca in the Śalyapārvan of the Mahābhārata tells how the gods became imperiled by the sage's growing ascetic power (tapas) and sent a beautiful Apsaras to earth to tempt him. When Dadhīca spied the celestial nymph, he lost his semen, and consequently his sacred power, in the Sarasvati River.³ The Sanskrit word for religious novice, brahmačārin, quite early came to refer mainly to sexual continence although its original etymological meaning was "moving in Brahman," one whose mind is fixed on the absolute.⁴

¹ Trans. Briggs in Gorakhnāth..., p. 334.
³ Chap. 50.
⁴ See A. Bharati, The Ochre Robe, p. 99. The psychiatrist-anthropologist G.M. Carstairs found that a preoccupation with the involuntary discharge of semen, the source of bodily and spiritual strength, forms "the commonest expression of anxiety neurosis among the Hindu communities of Rajasthan, and perhaps elsewhere as well" (The Twice Born, p. 87).
The Kāpālika in Candakauśika also seems to allude to a sexual—or at least a sensual—conception of mokṣa when he praises the immortal world where the Siddhas frolic on the peaks of Meru. According to Rāmānuja, the Kāpālas declare that "he who meditates on the Self as seated in the female vulva attains nirvāṇa." This statement may reflect a partial spiritualization or sublimation of overt sexual ritual.

Vāmāmārg, a modern tantric manual in Hindu and Sanskrit by V.S. Vaidyarāj, describes the climax of pāncamakāra-sādhanā in terms similar to those attributed to the Kāpālikas: "Viewing the Śakti as Gaurī (i.e. the spouse of Śiva) and himself as Śiva, he [the sādhaka] should pronounce the root-manastra of his chosen deity and should offer that father-face into the mother-face." During the sexual act the sādhaka should mentally recite a mantra verse to the goddess. By this means "he creates the attitude of the oneness of Śiva and Śakti." As he "abandons his semen" he should recite the following mantra: "Om with light and ether as my two hands, I, the exulting one, relying on the ladle, I, who take dharma and non-dharma as his sacrificial ingredients, offer (this oblation) lovingly into the fire, svāhā." Here orgasm is both communion and sacrifice!

1 Kṣemīśvara, Act IV, vs. 34.
2 Śrībhāṣya ii. 2. 35-37.
4 Trans. ibid., p. 265.
5 Trans. ibid.
The aim of the Kāpālika's religious endeavors is not simply the attainment of a state of divine bliss. On a more mundane or practical level, he seeks magical yogic powers (sidchīs). These may be won either through the achievement of consubstantiality with Śiva in rituals of communion or, more directly, as a gift from the deity earned by penance or sacrifice.

The priest-magician existed in India, as elsewhere, from earliest times. His penances, spells, and magic rituals gave him the power to perform supernatural deeds with or without the assistance of the gods. The development of the doctrine and practices of Yoga led to a systematic cultivation and cataloging of the priest-magician's magical powers.\(^1\) In the Yogasūtra of Patañjali, generally dated sometime between 200 B.C. and A.D. 300,\(^2\) a considerable number of magical powers are said to stem from the practice of samyama.\(^3\) The powers include the ability to know present, past and future, to become invisible, to become strong as an elephant, to enter another's body, to walk on water or thorns, to hear inaudible sounds, and to fly through the air. Elsewhere in the Yogasūtra Patañjali states that the sidhīs may be obtained by any of five methods: birth, drugs, mantras, penance, and

\(^1\) Perhaps the oldest mention of the sidhīs is in the Āpastambaśīya Dharmasūtra ii. 9. 23. 6-7.

\(^2\) See Kane, HDS, V, Part II, 1395-99 and Eliade, Yoga..., pp. 370-72.

\(^3\) Yogasūtra iii. 16-50. The term samyama refers to the last, and highest, three "limbs of Yoga": concentration (dhāraṇā), meditation (dhyāna) and samādhi.
samādhi. The Yajñavalkya-smṛti, a work slightly later than or contemporary with the Yogasūtra, says that supra-normal powers of hearing, seeing, remembering, becoming invisible, abandoning one's body, and entering another's body are the mark of Yoga-siddhi. The Rājamārtanda commentary on Patañjali by King Bhoja (early eleventh century) contains a list of eight great siddhis (mahāsiddhis) which can be won by Yoga: (1) āniman, the power of becoming small; (2) lāghiman, the power of levitation; (3) gariman, the power of becoming heavy; (4) mahiman, the power of becoming limitlessly large; (5) īśitva, control over body and mind; (6) prākāmya, irresistible will; (7) vaśitva, control over the five elements; and (8) kāmīvasāyitva, fulfillment of desires. Similar lists are found in the Yogabhāṣya of Vyāsa (seventh to eighth centuries), the tantric Prapañcasāra, and other works.

In spite of the abundant textual references to various siddhis in classical Yoga texts, many modern Indian scholars, and like-minded western ones as well, have seized on a single sūtra of Patañjali (iii. 37) to prove that magical powers were regarded as subsidiary, and even hindrances, to final liberation and consequently not

1 iii. 202-203.
2 Commentary on Yogasūtra iii. 44, cited by Eliade, Yoga..., p. 88. Most of the English equivalents given are based on Eliade's renderings.
3 See, Kane, HDS, V, Part II, 1112-13.
worthy of concentrated pursuit.¹ This attitude may have been operative in Vedāntic and Buddhist circles and is now popular among practitioners imbued with the spirit of the Hindu Renaissance, but it was not the view of Patañjali and certainly not the view of medieval exponents of Haṭha Yoga. Arthur Koestler has pointed out that the sūtra in question seems clearly to refer back only to the powers mentioned in the previous one or two sūtras and not to the many powers mentioned afterwards.² We conclude that "all disclaimers notwithstanding, the siddhis are an integral part of Yoga," a statement that has the explicit support of no less a scholar than P.V. Kane.³

Most tantric sects were well-infused with the doctrines and practices of Haṭha Yoga, and it is unlikely that the Kāpālikas were an exception. Our sources suggest that they were especially preoccupied with magic and the siddhis. The Kāpālika Ugra-Bhairava laments to Śamkara that "the skull of an anointed king or a lord of munis is the prerequisite for my siddhi."⁴ Śamkara's enemy Krakaca fills a skull bowl with wine through the power of meditation.⁵ In Candakauśika the Kāpālika offers King Hariścandra a large collection of magical skills and

¹ Even as objective a writer as Eliade partially succumbs to this view (Yoga..., pp. 88-90). He and other scholars also ignore the mention of drugs among the means of obtaining siddhis, perhaps for similar reasons.
² The Lotus and the Robot, pp. 110-11.
³ HDS, V, Part II, 1451-52.
⁴ Madhavacārya, xi. 14.
⁵ Ibid., xv. 23-24.
equipment as well as a great treasure of immortality-bestowing siddharasa (? = quicksilver). Other references to the magical powers of Kāpālika ascetics appear in the Kathāsaritsāgara stories of Madanamañjarī, Candrasvāmin, Devadatta, and the Kāpālika spy. In Jambhaladatta’s Vetālapañcavimsāti the Kāpālika mutters a great incantation (mahāmantra) in order to obtain siddhi. The Kāpālin-Pāśupata Āśvapāda in Kalhana’s Rājatarangini displays the ability to remember his past lives and to magically transport his disciple to Kashmir.

A verse from the Prabodhacandrodāya contains a particularly interesting allusion to the siddhis of the Kāpālikas. Somasiddhānta here claims that in his doctrine the devotee gains the eight mahāsiddhis without renouncing the pleasures of the senses. In other doctrines, he says, even the ordinary siddhis (prākṛtasiddhis) of subjecting (vāśya), attracting (ākaraṇa), bewildering (vimohana), stupefying (prasamana), agitating (prakṣobhana), and removing (uccājana) are no more than obstacles for the learned. This list seems to be unique, but the idea that certain siddhis may be obstacles probably alludes to Yogasūtra iii. 37.

The fifth act of Bhavabhūti's Mālatī-Mādhava begins with the entrance by an aerial path of Kapālakundalā, the

---

1 Kṣemīśvara, Act IV, vs. 31-32.  
2 See above, pp. 94-97.  
3 Pp. 10-11.  
4 See above, pp. 100-101.  
5 Kṛṣṇamiśra, Act III, vs. 22.
female disciple of the Kāpālika Aghoraunghaṇṭa. In her opening invocation to Śiva she asserts that the god's "ātman is situated in the midst of the ten nāḍīs and six cakras" and that he "gives siddhis to those who know (him)."\(^1\) The theory of the six cakras and ten nāḍīs forms the core of the mystical physiology of Hatha Yoga. Since this theory is well-known\(^2\) we need only note here its association with the Kāpālikas. Kapālakundalā then tells how she flies through the sky, clearing the clouds in front as she goes. She claims to perceive the ātman manifested in the lotus of the heart as the form of Śiva through her power of yogic absorption (laya-vasāt) and to fix it in the six cakras by the practice of nyāsa.\(^3\) Then she causes the drawing off of the five elements from the body by means of the swelling of the nāḍīs (with the breath restrained by prānayāma) and flies up into the air.\(^4\)

---

1. Act V, vs. 1.
3. The Hatha Yoga and tantric meditation called *nyāsa* "ritually projects" various divinities into different parts of the body by touch and mantra recitation.
4. Bhavabhūti, Act V, vs. 2.
KĀLĀMUKHAS OF THE ŚAKTI-PARIṢAD

1. Preliminary

The Kālāmukha sect of Śaivite ascetics inhabited the Karnāṭaka region mainly during the eleventh, twelfth and early thirteenth centuries. The name Kālāmukha, sometimes spelt Kālamukha, may refer to a practice of marking their foreheads with a black streak.\(^1\) Judging from the large number of epigraphs recording donations to Kālāmukha temples and mathās, these ascetics must have wielded considerable influence in the region. Unfortunately few indications of their beliefs and ritual survive apart from the information which can be gleaned from these epigraphs. They reveal the existence of at least two major divisions of the Kālāmukha order—the Śakti-paṇiṣad and the Siṃha-paṇiṣad. Records of the latter division have been found over a wide area including various parts of Andhra Pradesh and Mysore. The former division seems to have been limited mostly to the Dharwar and Shimoga Districts of Mysore. Nonetheless, the number of extant Śakti-paṇiṣad epigraphs is greater and they have been found at a larger number of individual sites. Moreover, they are generally of greater length and contain more religious information.

---

Barring historical accident, it must be assumed that the Śakti-pariṣad was the more important of the two groups.

Approximately sixty-five inscriptions from eighteen Śakti-pariṣad temples have been found and published. Its control over two of the temples is doubtful, however, and a few of the inscriptions, though found in Kālāmukha temples, date from a period either before or after Kālāmukha occupation. Four separate subdivisions of the Śakti-pariṣad are distinguished, and it may be assumed that others existed whose names have not survived. The most prominent division was centered in the Kedāreśvara temple at Belagāve in Shimoga District. The ascetics styled themselves as members of the Mūvara-kōneya-saṁtati (or -saṁtāna) of the Parvatāvali (or Parvatāmnaya) of the Śakti-parśe (or -pariṣad). No less than about fifty of the sixty-five epigraphs refer to this line of ascetics. About twenty-two of the records are located at the Kedāreśvara temple itself. The rest are at five other temples in the region. The same ascetics seem to have been in charge of all six temples. At two of them, however, the connection with the Śakti-pariṣad is based merely on the correspondence of ascetics’ names and dates.

1 Most of the records found at this temple have been edited and translated by B.L. Rice in EC, Vol. VII. This line of ascetics has been discussed at some length by J.F. Fleet (“Inscriptions at Ablur,” EI, V [1898-99], 213-65) and by A. Venkata Subbiah (“A Twelfth Century University in Mysore,” Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society [Bangalore], VII [1917], 157-96). The architecture and sculpture of this and many other of the Kālāmukha temples are described by H. Cousens (The Chālukyan Architecture of the Kanarese Districts) and in Mysore Gazetteer (ed. C. Hayavadana Rao, Vols. II and V).
The records are slightly inconsistent about the hierarchy of the three parts of the organization. The Kedāreśvara epigraphs of 1094 and 1103 refer and the duplicate Ablūr epigraph of 1101 refer to the Mūvara-kōye-
sañtati of the Parvatāvalī of the Śakti-parśe, but the Kedāreśvara record of 1113 seems to refer to the Śakti-
parśe of the Mūvara-kōye-sañtati of the Parvatāmnāya. The 1129 and 1156 Kedāreśvara records mention only the Mūvara-kōye-sañtati of the Parvatāvalī, while the Ablūr record of 1144 and the Kedāreśvara one of 1164 only mention the Mūvara-kōye-sañtati. The Kedāreśvara record of 1193 refers to the Parvatāvalī alone. This confusion is easily resolved by comparing the names used by the other subdivisions of the Śakti-parīṣad. An inscription from Hombalī in Dharwar District praises some ascetics belonging to the Parvatāvalī and Belīye-
sañtāna. Another from Gogga in Shimoga District mentions the ascetics of the Śakti-paridhi of the Parvatāvalī and A.-ka-sañtati. One from Maṭtikoṭe in

---

1 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 94 and 98.
2 Ed. and trans. Fleet, EI, V, Nos. A and B.
4 Ibid., Sk. 100 and 104.
7 Ed. P.B. Desai, SII, XV, no. 73.
8 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 316.
Shimoga District eulogizes ascetics of the Sakti-parṣe of the Bhujāṅgāvāli of the Ittige-samtati. If all these terms are collated only one order of precedence is possible—the one first suggested.

These various terms clearly denote organizational divisions, although they may have encompassed some doctrinal differences as well. A few of the terms derive from Kannada, the language of most of the inscriptions, while the others derive from Sanskrit. Parse is a Kannada variant of pariṣad (group, assembly, council). Āvāli (row, line, lineage, dynasty), āmnāya (sacred tradition or texts, instruction), and samtati or santāna (continuation, lineage, offspring) are common Sanskrit words, but their use in this context is rare. We may translate the Sakti-pariṣad as the Assembly-of-the-Goddess and the Parvatāvāli as the Mountain-Lineage. The latter term probably refers to the sacred mountain Śrīparvata or Śrīśaila in Kurnool District. A priest of the Parvatāvāli named Rāmesvara was presiding over the Mallikārjunā-silā-maṭha at this site in A.D. 1090. Śrīparvata was an important pilgrimage center for the Kāḷāmukhas and is frequently mentioned in their epigraphs. Parvata might also refer to the holy Himalayan mountain Kedāranāth commemorated in the name of the Belagāve

2 Ed. and trans. P. Sreenivasachar, HAS, XIII, Part II, no. 7. Sreenivasachar mistakenly read "Appaparb(v)at= Aliya Rāmeśvara-paṃditarg(e)" for "Appaparb(v)atāvaliya Rāmeśvara-paṃditarg(e)." The correction was made by N. Venkata Ramanayya in G. Yazdani (ed.), The Early History of the Deccan, II, 705.
temple or to the goddess Pārvatī, who was herself of the lineage of the Mountain. The Bhujaṅgāvali or Serpent Lineage may be an allusion to the association of Śiva with the cobra. The Kannada term Mūvara-kōneya is obscure. J.F. Fleet notes:

Mūvara must be the genitive of mūvaru, "three persons", unless it can be connected with mū, = mudu, "advanced age". For kōne, of which kōneya is the genitive, the dictionary only gives the meanings of "a pitcher; an inner apartment or chamber, a room". ¹

Belleya seems to be the genitive of belli, a Kannada word meaning "silver." Ittige, "a brick," is still current in Kannada. It is derived from the Sanskrit īstakā or īstikā.

2. The Mūvara-kōneya-saṃtati

The Mūvara-kōneya-saṃtati of the Parvatāvali had its headquarters at Belagāve, but its control extended to about five additional sites in the surrounding region. These are the Brahmēśvara temple at Ablūr, the Mallikārjuna temple at Hāle-Nidnegila, the Trīkūteśvara temple at Gadag, and the Nagarēśvara temple in Sūği—all in Dharwar District—and the Koṭīśvara temple at Devasthāna-Hakkalu near Kuppayūr in Shimoga District. The last two sites, however, cannot with certainty be said to belong to this line. The earliest inscription at the Kedārēśvara temple in Belagāve is dated by Rice at c. AD. 1078.² It is a grant made to the priest Vālmīki-

¹ Ed. and trans., EC, VII, Sk. 107.
² EI, V, 219.
muni, the second in descent from Kēḍāraśakti-munipati. Another priest second in descent from Kēḍāraśakti was Someśvara-pāṇḍita-deva. He is the donee in four grants: three dated A.D. 1094, 1103 and 1113 from the Kēḍāreśvara temple and one dated 1101 from Ablūr. Subtracting about twenty-five years for each priest, Kēḍāraśakti must have headed the monastery between about 1025 and 1050. If the Belagāve-Ablūr Someśvara is identical with the ascetic by that name teaching at Sūdi as early as 1060, Kēḍāraśakti may be placed slightly earlier. The name Kēḍāraśakti suggests that he may have been the founder of the Kēḍāreśvara temple and priesthood. The latest inscription of this priesthood found at the temple is dated 1215 although a collateral line at Gadag has left a record dated 1225. If we can identify the priesthood at Devasthāna-Hakkalū as another collateral line, the period may be extended up to the twelfth year of Rāmacandra-rāya of the Seunas, or 1280.

---

1 Ibid., Sk. 94, 98, 99, and Fleet, EI, V, No. A-B respectively.
2 See L.D. Barnett, "Inscriptions of Sūdi," EI, XV (1919-20), 73-112 (No. F). A.V. Subbiah (QMS, VII, 184) claims that the Kēḍāreśvara temple did not yet exist in A.D. 1054. This statement is based on the absence of any mention of the temple in a record dated in this year (ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 118), which lists most of the other temples in Belagāve, but not the Kēḍāreśvara. The portion of the record in which this list appears, however, seems to date from about a century later.
3 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 95.
4 Ed. Desai, SII, XV, no. 609.
Genealogy of the Muvara-koneya-saptati

KEDĀRAŚAKTI-munipati

RUḌRAḤARĀṆA

VĀLMĪKI-muni (c. 1078)

SRĪKANTI-pandita I

SOMEŚVARA-pandita-deva (1094, 1103, 1113) (1101-4 Ablur)

VIDYĀBHARĀṆA (1129)

VĀMAŚAKTI-munisvara I (Ibid. 1129)

JÑANAŚAKTI I (1130, 1144 Ablur)

GAUTAMA-muni (Ibid. 1129, 1139, 1149)

VĀMAŚAKTI-pandita-deva II (1156, 1159, c.1160, 1162, 1164, 1166, 1171, ?,1181, 1181, 1193) (1165 Hače-Niđnegila)

JÑANAŚAKTI-deva II (?1181)

ŚRĪKANTI-deva II

VĀMAŚAKTI-deva III (1215)

CANDRAḤUŚANA-pandita-deva (1191, 1192, 1199 Gadag)

KRIYĀŚAKTI-pandita (1213, 1225 Gadag)
the latest dates in all Kālāmukha epigraphs. The majority of the Mūvara-kōneya-santati records are dated in the second half of the twelfth century.

The form of Śiva who presided over the Belagāve temple, to give the full name, was Daksīṇa-Kedāreśvara, Lord of the Southern Kedāra. This contrasts with the northern Kedāraśvara, the god of the famous and holy Kedāra Mountain in the Himalayas. The Belagāve temple was built in the southern portion of the town on the bank of a tank called Tāvaregege or Tāvareyakege, "the tank of the water lilies."¹ The priests of the temple also controlled another temple or shrine at this site dedicated to the god Nakharesvara or Nagareshvara.² In A.D. 1139 a third shrine was constructed at the site by two sculptors who set up an image of the god Kusuvesvara and presented the "temple of the god...as attached to the god Kedāreśvara."³

The inscription of c. 1078 contains the following genealogy:

In the world-renowned Śakti-parṣe, in the Mūvara-kōneya-santati (of the Parvvaṭāvali), shone Kedaraśakti-munipati. His disciple, an ornament to the Lākula-samaya, was Rudrābharaṇa. His disciple was Vālmīki-muni (his praise, including) ? a hand to Lākula.⁴

¹ Fleet, EI, V, 221.
² Ibid.
³ Ibid.
⁴ Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 112.
⁵ Ibid., Sk. 107.
The remainder of the inscription is damaged. It records a gift to a temple, presumably the Kedāresvara. This line of ascetics seems to have died out with Vālmīki-muni since both he and his predecessor, Rudrabharana, are mentioned only in this record. The term Lākula-samaya, "doctrine of Lakula," and other references to this Śaivite saint frequently appear in Kālāmukha epigraphs and will be discussed below. The special significance, if any, of the phrase "a hand to Lākula" is not known.

The main line of Kedāresvara pontiffs passed from Kedāraśakti through Śrīkaṇṭha-paṇḍita to Someśvara-paṇḍita-deva. Ignoring some minor variation, the four grants written during Someśvara's reign describe Kedāraśakti as follows:

In the line named Parvataśāli, which was esteemed to be greatly (i.e. undoubtedly) the leading (division) of the sect, celebrated in the world named Saktī-pārṣe, there became famous the eminent ascetic Kedāraśakti, an ornament to the succession named Mūvara-kōṇeya-saṃtāti.¹

The grant of A.D. 1113 adds the important information that this priest and his disciples were included "among the Kālāmukhas, who...had caused themselves to be spoken of as the very burst of the rainy season for the cātaka-birds that are disciples."² Someśvara is called a "Kālāmukhācārya" in the Gadag record of 1192 and his disciple's disciple Siddhānti-candrabbuṣana is said to have "sprung from the lineage of Kālāmukha ācāryas."³

² Ibid., 221.
³ Ed. H. Luders, "Gadag Inscription of Vīra-Ballāla II," EI, VI (1900), 96-97.
Several inscriptions of other branches of the Śakti-pariṣad establish the connection between it and the Kālāmukha order beyond any doubt.

The matha (cloister or college) of these priests is called the Kōdiya-maṭha in the Kannada grants and the Kōti-maṭha in a Sanskrit passage from the record of 1215. It is also referred to as the Kedāra-maṭha and the Kedāra-sthāna. On the basis of the inscription of 1159 Fleet suggested that the maṭha was built by the hergade Vennamarasa, but the passage which he translates as "the Kōdiya-maṭha of the Hergade Veṇṇamarasa" is ambiguous. Rice in fact connects this Veṇṇamarasa with the Tripurāntaka temple in Belagāve, not the Kōdiya-maṭha. More plausible is Fleet's suggestion that the maṭha was so named because "it stood somewhere near the kōdi or outlet of the Tāvarege tank."

Among the several descriptions of the Kedāresvara temple and maṭha, the following from the record of A.D. 1162 is the most striking:

There is the Kōdiya-maṭha, which has become the abode of the god Kedāra of the South,—a very field charming with a crop which is the standing

---

1 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 95. See Fleet, EI, V, 221-22.
2 EI, V, 221-22.
4 EI, V, 222.
erect of the hairs of the body that is induced by doing worship to the linga of Śiva,—a place devoted to the observances of Śaiva saints leading perpetually the life of celibate religious students,—a place for the quiet study of the four Vedas, the Rg, Yajus, Sāman, and Atharvan, together with their auxiliary works,—a place where commentaries are composed on the Kaumāra, Pāṇiniya, Śākājaṇana, Sabduṇūṣūṣana, and other grammatical works,—a place where commentaries are composed on the six systems of philosophy, namely the Nyāya, Vaiśeṣika, Mīmāṃsā, Śāṅkhyā, Bauddha, etc.,—a place where commentaries are composed on the Lākulasiddhānta, and the Patañjala and other Yogasāstras,—a place for (studying) the eighteen Purāṇas, the law books, and all the poetical compositions, the dramas, the light comedies, and the other various kinds of learning,—a place where food is always given to the poor, the helpless, the lame, the blind, the deaf, and to professional story-tellers, singers, musicians, bards, players, and minstrels whose duty it is to awaken their masters with music and songs, and to the naked and the crippled [nāgabhāgā], and to (Jain and Buddhist) mendicants [kṣaparākas], to (Brahmaṇa) mendicants who carry a single staff [ekadandins] and also those who carry a triple staff [trīdandins], to hāmsa and paramahamsa ascetics, and to all other beggars from many countries [nāṇa-deśa-bhīkṣukajana],—a place where many helpless sick people are harboured and treated,—a place of assurance of safety for all living creatures.1

The description continues with an elaborate and uninspired series of metaphors and similes which compare the temple and its maṭha to various mythological places and personages. These metaphors and similes also appear in the records of 1129 and 1156.2 The 1129 record adds

1 Ed. and trans. Fleet, ibid.
2 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, Sk. 100 and 104.
an attractive comparison of the temple and the Himalayan mountain Kedāra:

Moreover the course of the sacred bathing streams there at the temple is like that of the Ganges at Kedāra, the lofty tower of the Śiva temple piercing the sky rises up like the peak of Kedāra, and the holy ascetics performing penance there are like holy ascetics at Kedāra whose minds are bent on the performance of the most difficult penances,--thus this is a new Kedāra, the standing crops of its fertile fields resembling the horripilation arising from the Śiva-liṅga worship, its temple the abode of Parameśvara. The god Kedāra therein, who, thinking with supreme benevolence on his faithful worshippers,--afraid of the cold and unable to make the distant pilgrimage (to Kedāra)--frees them from all sins (here).....--may he protect you, the wearer of the crescent moon.1

These descriptions are remarkably different from what one would have expected on the basis of the statements of Yāmunācārya and Rāmānuja. Certainly these Kālāmukhas do not seem to uphold a doctrine "in conflict with the Vedas (Veda-virodha)," unless by this Rāmānuja merely means in conflict with his own Vedic exegesis. The list of subjects studied at the maṭha includes nearly the whole of traditional Sanskrit learning with the addition of two slightly less orthodox subjects, Lākula-siddhānta and Pātañjala Yogaśāstra. The eclecticism in the choice of alms recipients is astonishing and testifies to the charity and tolerance of the directors of the maṭha. The sectarian affiliations of all the various classes of ascetics given alms cannot be determined exactly, but the list probably includes Jains,

1 Ibid., Sk. 100.
Buddhists, Śaivas, Vaiśṇavas, and perhaps even Ājīvikas. The term *ksāpanaka* usually refers to naked Jain ascetics although it occasionally refers also to Buddhists. *Hamsa* and *paramahamsa* ascetics may be either Vaiśṇava or Śaivite since these terms seem to denote levels of spiritual advancement rather than sectarian affiliation.¹ There is some confusion regarding the titles *ekadandīn* and *tridandīn*. G.S. Ghurye believes that the former are Śaivite and the latter Vaiśṇava while A.L. Basham seems to suggest the opposite.² K.K. Handiqui has clearly shown that the original sources themselves are ambiguous or contradictory.³ Basham further suggests that the compound *nagna-bhagna*, "naked and crippled," may refer to a class of ascetics, possibly the Ājīvikas, who were "naked and crippled" owing to ritual austerity and initiatory mutilations.

The comparison of the Southern-Kedāra with the original Himalayan mountain points to some connection between these ascetics and the North-west. Several Kālāmukha priests in Mysore bore the name Kāśmīra-paṇḍita, and this fact led A.V. Subbiah to assert that the Kālāmukha sect originated in Kashmir.⁵ This is too sweeping a generalization, but evidence has since been

³ *Naiṣadha-carita* of Śrīharṣa, pp. 586-88.
⁴ *History...*, p. 105.
⁵ *QJMS*, VII, 176.
discovered which definitely indicates that at least some of these ascetics did migrate from the Kashmir region. This will be discussed below.

The successor of Kedārasakti in the main line of Kedāresvara pontiffs was Śrīkaṇṭha. In the 1094 grant he is called Kedārasakti's "chief disciple...of whom what more can be said than that he was himself Lākulīśa in the world, and farther, shone as the equal of omniscience."1 The Kedāresvara grant of 1103 and the duplicate grant of 1101-04 from the Brahmesvara temple at Ablūr contain the following additional verses in praise of Śrīkaṇṭha (with some minor variation):

Of that great ascetic Kedāra, the disciple praised indeed throughout the world, was Śrīkaṇṭha, abounding in extremely pure virtues, of spotless behavior, a very cuckoo (or ring-dove) in the grove of mango-trees that are learned men. Amidst great applause, Śrīkaṇṭha-deva, abounding in great virtue, an ornament of great saints, a forehead-ornament of learned people, a very ocean of the science of logic [tarkka-vidyā], firmly fixed his thoughts on the water-lilies that are the feet of the god Hara (Śiva), and made the beauty of the goddess of eloquence abide in the charming water-lily that was his mouth, and maintained purity in all his behaviour, and established to the ends of all the points of the compass a brilliant fame like that of (Airāvata) the elephant of (the east which is) the quarter of Indra.2

In the Kedāresvara grant of 1113, as we have noted, Śrīkaṇṭha is included "among the Kālamukhas." The record continues:

1 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 94.
2 Ed. and trans. Fleet, EI, V, 219. This is the Ablūr version.
Praised by the learned, the son of Kedāraśakti, ever cherishing Śrīkaṭha (Śiva) in the lotus of his heart, his holy throat (śrīkaṭha) retained the blessed words uttered by the munipati. Understanding the paramātmāgama, skilled in overpowering eloquence, like the purest gold if it had acquired perfume, having placed the lotus feet of Īśvara on his head, self-chosen husband of the wife severe penance, distinguished by all the ācārya qualities, was Śrīkaṭha-yogīśvara.1

The Kedāreśvara grant to Gautama dated 1129 asserts that Śrīkaṭha was "like a pearl necklace to the throat of Sarasvatī, a touchstone for testing the gold of learning, reverenced by the world."2

Although these descriptions, like those of the Koṭiya-māṭha, tend to vitiate some of the accusations made against the Kālamukhas by Rāmānuja, there are several points of agreement between his account and the epigraphs. First, both the Kālamukhas of Rāmānuja and the priests of the Kedāreśvara temple are worshippers of Śiva. Furthermore, however great the learning of the Koṭiya-māṭha priests, the essential feature of their faith seems to be personal devotion or bhakti to Śiva rather than metaphysical speculation or a religion of sacrifice and ritual observance. In this respect these priests bear resemblance to their famous apponent who at this time was preaching his bhakti-yoga at Śrīraṅgam some 250 miles to the south-east.

Rāmānuja identifies the Kapālas, Kālamukhas, Pāśupatas, and Saivas as the four Śaivite orders which

2 Ibid., Sk. 100.
follow the doctrine of Pāśupati. The association of the Kālāmukhas with the Pāśupatas is well-documented. Many Kālāmukha teachers, including Śrīkanṭha, are identified with Lakulīsa, the famous Pāśupata saint to whom the Pāśupata-sūtra is traditionally ascribed. Lakulasiddhānta, the Doctrine of Lakula, is one of the chief subjects studied at the Kōdiya-mātha, and most of Śrīkaṇṭha's successors are either identified with Lakula or said to follow the Lakulasiddhānta or Lakulāgama. Other South Indian inscriptions attest to the importance of Lakulīsa to the Kālāmukhas and consequently to the close relation between the Kālāmukhas and Pāśupatas. A nearly identical verse contained in two records from Belgaum District—one from Sirasangi dated A.D. 1148 and one from Nēsargi dated 1219-20—seems to identify the Kālāmukhas as Mahāvratins and Mahāpāśupatas. The names Jñānaśakti and Kriyasakti, which are frequently adopted by Kālāmukha ascetics, are also technical terms for various mystic powers in Pāśupata texts.²

There are a number of post-Gupta statues from northern India which have been identified as representations of Lakulīsa. These usually portray him as a naked yogin with a staff (lakuta) in his left hand and a citron in his right, with his penis erect, and either standing or seated in the padmāsana. At about the


2 The date and teachings of Lakulīsa are discussed in detail below, chap. vi.
beginning of the eleventh century, however, the Lakulīśa cult seems to have shifted its activities to southern India, especially to the Mysore region. The number of statues in northern India declines and the name Lakulīśa suddenly appears in a large number of Kannada epigraphs. Some of the donees in these epigraphs are identified as Kālāmukhas and others as Pāṇupatas. It is likely that there was an actual migration of Lakulīśa devotees to the Karnataka region from various parts of north-western India.

As we have noted, V. Subbiah suggested that the Kālāmukhas originated in Kashmir. In support of this theory, however, he could cite only a few inscriptions which mentioned Kālāmukha ascetics named Kāśmīra-paṇḍita. A recently edited inscription from Muttagi in Bijāpur District dated A.D. 1147 helps to give the theory some added weight.¹ The record eulogizes a line of Śaivite priests who had migrated from Kashmir and had settled at Bijāpur. This priesthood is positively identified as a Kālāmukha one in a grant of A.D. 1074-75 from Bijāpur itself.² It appears, in fact, that the priests belonged to the Bhujangāvali, another branch of the Śakti-pariṣad. One of them was named Kāśmīra and another Lakulisvara.

The reason or reasons for the migration from the North of Lakulīśa devotees are unknown. Missionary zeal, loss of patronage, unsettled political conditions, and

¹ Ed. Desai, SII, XV, no. 32.
famine are all possible factors. Several Kālāmukha ascetics are known to have been peripatetic teachers, but missionary activity in the South cannot explain why the Lakulīśa cult seems to have lost its power in the North. Famine and loss of patronage by one or more royal dynasties are quite strong possibilities but virtually impossible to confirm. Many parts of north-western India were being rocked by the incursions of Mahmūd of Ghaznī at about this time and this may also have been a factor in the move to the South. Two northern sites connected with the worship of Lakulīśa and attacked by Mahmūd were Mathurā and Somnāth. In A.D. 380 the former city was the home of the group of ascetics who traced their descent from Kuśika, a disciple of Lakulīśa. In A.D. 1287 Somnāth was the home of a line of Pāśupatas who traced their descent from Gārgya or Garga, another of Lakulīśa's disciples. Kashmir itself, however, was not conquered by Mahmūd although he plundered the Kashmir valley in A.D. 1014 and again attacked the place, this time without success, in the following year. In about A.D. 1030 the great Muslim scholar Al-Bīrūnī noted that "Hindu sciences have retired far away from those parts of the country conquered by us, and have fled to places which our hand cannot yet reach, to Kashmir, Benares, and other places." If many Hindu scholars had fled to Kashmir, many of the more prudent Kashmiri scholars must have decided that the time was ripe to move elsewhere. Among them may have been the Kashmiri Kālāmukhas who travelled to the South where

---

1 Trans. E.C. Sachau, Alberuni's India, I, 22.
some of their co-religionists had established themselves as early as the end of the eighth century.

Several interesting similarities exist between the Somnāth Pāsūpataś and the Belagāve Kālāmukhaś in addition to their association with Lakulīśa. The Cintra prāśasti of 1287 records the consecration of five liṅga temples in Somnāth.1 The Pañcaliṅga temple in Belagāve belonged to the Kālāmukhaś. The five liṅgas at Somnāth were consecrated by a priest named Tripurāntaka. Another Kālāmukha temple in Belagāve was dedicated to the god Tripurāntaka. The Somnāth Tripurāntaka’s preceptor was Vāmīki-rāsi, a name also found among the early priests of the Mūvara-kōneya-saṃtati. The Somnāth record describes a pilgrimage undertaken by Tripurāntaka during which he visited two sites with important Kālāmukha associations—Kedāra in the Himalayas and Šrīparvata in Kurnool District. These similarities show that the Pāsūpataś and Kālāmukhaś continued to share a large body of common traditions in addition to having a common base in the teachings of Lakulīśa.

A third point of agreement between the statements of Rāmānuja and the Kālāmukha epigraphs is their references to the āgamas. Rāmānuja seems to state that the doctrines of the Śaivas and other worshippers of Paśupati are “set forth in the Śaivāgamas.” Many Kālāmukha epigraphs refer to the Lākūlāgama. The Mūvara-kōneya-saṃtati priest Vāmaśakti II, for instance, is called “an ornament of Lākūlāgama,” and the earlier priest Śrīkaṇṭha is said to understand the Paramātmāgama.2 The Śaivāgamas seem to

---

2 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 123.
have originated mainly in South India. Tradition enumerates twenty-eight of these texts, but the actual number is much larger. They are usually associated with the doctrine of the Śaiva sect proper, Śaiva-siddhānta, but other Śaivite schools developed their own āgamas. Most of these are now lost although there are several extant āgamas of the Vīraśaiva or Liṅgāyat sect. The term āgama is sometimes used simply as a generic term for Śaivite religious texts or for the Tantras.

A fourth point of agreement is the connection with Yoga. Śrīkanṭha is called a "Lord among Yogins (Yogīṣvara)", while Rāmānuja's Kālāmukhas practise various Yoga type rituals. The emphasis on Yoga is better exemplified by some of the epithets of Śrīkanṭha's successors, but nowhere do the inscriptions suggest quite such unusual measures as those listed by Rāmānuja. We have noted above the description of a Kālāmukha priest as a typical Śaivite ascetic in the 1252-53 record from Munavalli.¹

One additional feature to emerge from the descriptions of Śrīkanṭha is their emphasis on his knowledge of the science of logic, or tarka-vidyā. This emphasis becomes more explicit in the epithets of some of his successors who are called Naiyāyikas and Vaiśeṣikas. The Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika system of philosophy is preeminently the science of logic and is closely associated with the

¹ See above, p. 9.
Pāśupatas. We might also compare the predilection for logical, or rather casuistical, argument of the Kāpālika in Mahendravarman's Mattavilāsa.

Someśvara-pandita-deva, the third in the main line of Kedāresvara pontiffs, is the reigning pontiff in three records from Belagāve and in two identical records from Ablūr, all dated between 1094 and 1113. He may also be identical with the Someśvara who was presiding over the Nagareśvara temple in nearby Sūdi between 1060 and 1084. The inclusion of verses eulogizing him in many records of his successors indicates that he was an important member of this priesthood.

The inscription of A.D. 1094 is the earliest of the dated records from the Kedāresvara temple. It records a grant made by the whole town of Belagāve to Someśvara-pandita-deva, "the ācārya of the god Nakhareśvara of Tāvaregerē in the southern quarter" of the town, "for the service and decorations of the god, for repairs to the temple, for gifts of food to the students and ascetics there." Someśvara is called the pupil of Śrīkaṭha and the possessor of the yogic virtues of yama (restraints),

1 This association of Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika philosophy with Pāśupata Śaivism has been convincingly documented by R.G. Bhandarkar, p. 117, and by S.N. Daagupta in his A History of Indian Philosophy, V, 143-45.
4 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 94.
niyama (disciplines), svādhyāya (repetition of the scriptures to one's self), prānāyāma (control of respiration), pratyāhāra (ability to free sense activity from the domination of external objects), dhyāna (meditation), dhāraṇa (concentration), maunānūṣṭhāna (constant silence), japa (incantation or murmured prayer), and samādhi (yogic enstasis). These are more or less standard yogic virtues and exercises, and the list is similar to that given in Patañjali's Yogasūtra ii. 29.

We have seen that Patañjali's sūtras and other Yogasāstras were included in the curriculum of the Kōdiya-maṭha. The present record further claims Somesvara proficient in siddhānta (doctrine), tarka (logic), vyākaraṇa (grammar), kāvyā (poetry), nāṭaka (drama), Bharata (? = music), and "many other branches of literature and learning." The term siddhānta may refer simply to philosophy in general; to Śaiva-siddhānta, the doctrine of the Śaiva sect; or, most likely, to the Lākula-siddhānta taught at the Kōdiya-maṭha.

The duplicate inscription of A.D. 1101-04 found at the Basavesvara temple at Ablūr reveals that the original name of the temple was Brahmesvara, after the name of the official who built it. According to this record, the village of Muriganahalli was given to the

1 Most of these terms are analyzed in detail by M. Eliade in his Yoga..., pp. 47-100. We have used his translations for some of the terms.

2 He lists yama, niyama, āsana, prānāyāma, pratyāhāra, dhāraṇa, dhyāna, and samādhi.

3 Ed. and trans. Fleet, EI, V, no. A-B.
temple by the dāpānāyaka Govindarasa in the year 1101. On this occasion Govinda washed the feet of Someśvara, the disciple of Śrīkantha who was the disciple of Kedāraśaktī. Someśvara is described as follows:

Some people are learned in logic [tarka], and some can impart the knowledge of well-chosen speech; some are acquainted with the dramas, some are conversant with good poetry, and some know grammar [vyākarana]: there are none (others) who know all of these; but the learned Someśvara, indeed, the sinless one, the leader of the Naiyāyikas, knows them all.

A very season of Caitra (i.e. a very month of spring) to (develop the fruit of) the mango-tree that is Akalanka,—a very cool-rayed moon to (bring the full tide to) the ocean that is the Lokāyatas,—a very guardian elephant of that quarter of the region which is the Sāmkhya-doctrine,—a very pearl-ornament glittering on the white throat of the woman who is the Mīmāṃsā,—a very hot-rayed sun to (close) the water-lilies (blooming at night) that are the Buddhists,—the logician [tarkika], the learned Someśvara, the leader of the Naiyāyikas, attained greatness.1

These two verses are repeated in reverse order and with some minor variation in the Kedāraśvara temple record of A.D. 1103.2 The references to Akalanka (probably the famous Jain logician by that name), the Lokāyatas, the Sāmkhya-doctrine, and Mīmāṃsā, as Fleet notes, are confusing since Someśvara would be expected to oppose rather than to support them. Fleet thinks there may be "some hidden second meanings,"3 but we feel they are

---

1 Ibid., pp. 219-20.
2 Ibid., p. 219.
3 Ibid.
probably correct as rendered. If they are correct, then the reference to the Buddhists must also be a positive one. The water-lilies (nīrējāta) of this passage are, in fact, probably day-blooming, not night-blooming. Someśvara would then be the sun that opens the water-lilies that are the Buddhists. The object of the whole passage is to announce Someśvara's mastery of all philosophical doctrines. We have noted that commentaries to the "six systems of philosophy" including the Bauddha system were said to have been composed at the Kōdiyamaṭha. Vācaspati Miśra provides a precedent for this. He wrote treatises on each of the orthodox systems of philosophy with the exception of the Vaiśeṣika. Similarly, Sāyaṇa-Mādhava, in his Sarvaśāra-saṃgraha, temporarily adopts the views of his opponents for the purpose of explication.

This rather lengthy eulogy to Someśvara continues with a series of rhyming-compound epithets which also appear in the Belagāve record of A.D. 1103. The first of these epithets merely repeats the yogic virtues mentioned in the 1094 grant with the exception of prāṇāyāma and pratyāhāra. His praise continues:

He who is gracious to learned men; he who is a very sun to (open) the great cluster of water-lilies (blooming in the daytime) that is the Nyāyaśāstra, and who is a very autumn-moon to bring to full tide the ocean of the Vaiśeṣikas; he who is a very ruby-ornament of those who are versed in the Sāṃkhya-gama, and who is a very bee on the water-lilies that are the feet of his teacher; he who is a very spring to the grove of mango-trees that is the Śādāśāstra, and who has given new life to the Lākulasiddhānta by the development of his wisdom; he who is a very stream of the river of the gods in unequalled reasoning, and who has
made the assembly of his disciples to prosper by the favour of the counsel given by him; he who is a very ocean to receive the stream of the great river that is the Sahityavidya, and who has quite satisfied the god Paramesvara (Śiva) with the unbroken flow of his devotion; he who is the sole abode of the virtues of blameless and spotless penance, and who has delighted the whole circuit of the earth with the moonlight that is his fame.  

The Belagāve record of 1103 is a grant to the temple of Dakṣiṇa-Kedāreśvara made by the same dandanāyaka Govindarasa for incense, lights and offerings to the god while washing the feet of Someśvara. In addition to the above epithets, he is also called "the acārya of the temple of the southern Kedāreśvara of the Tāvāregepe of Ballīgāve." Thus it appears that Someśvara was at the same time the acārya of the Nagareśvara temple, the Brahmeśvara temple, and the Dakṣiṇa-Kedāreśvara temple (unless he had by this time given up the former positions).

In A.D. 1113 Govinda made another grant to the temple of Dakṣiṇa-Kedāreśvara for "sandal, flowers, incense, lights, offerings and all manner of services, and for the food of the ascetics and others there." The inscription opens with an invocation to Śiva as Lakulīśa, who is "the heart of Brahma shining as a stone on which is inscribed the śāsana of the Vedas which extol the abode of Viśvanātha." This inscription, as we have

---

1 Ed. and trans. Fleet, EI, V, 220.
2 Ed. and trans. Rice, FC, VII, Sk. 98.
3 Ibid., Sk. 99.
mentioned, identifies the ascetics Kēdārasakti, Śrīkantha
and Someśvara as "Kālāmukhas." Someśvara is called not
merely the disciple, but the son of Śrīkantha, and is
extolled in another series of rhyming compounds which
includes one or two epithets from the earlier records.
None of the epithets is of much interest except one,
twice repeated, which calls him a "distinguished
Śārasvata." This might imply that he was a devotee of
the goddess Sarasvatī but probably merely alludes to his
great learning. At the present time Śārasvata is the
name of a Brahman caste confined mainly to Bengal, a
location which makes it unlikely that Someśvara belonged
to it.

An ascetic bearing the name Someśvara was attached
to the gods Nagaresvara and Acalesvara in Sūḍi, a village
in Dharwar District not too far from Belagāve, at about
this time. He is mentioned in grants dated A.D. 1060,
1069–70, 1075, and 1084.1 He may plausibly be identified
with the Mūvara-kōpeya-samṭati priest, but this
identification cannot be confirmed since none of the Sūḍi
records mention any of his preceptors or the Śakti-
pariṣad. The Nagaresvara temple is known to have
contained Kālāmukhas, however, from this unusual
statement from the record of 1060:

If the Goravas [Śaivite ascetics of the monastery]
who are Kālāmukhas should not be devout, if they
should be so neglectful that the company of fair
women [vara-kāntā-samkulam] should not come for
three days for enjoyment, or if all the students
should fail to study actively always, the worthy
superintendents must never allow them to stay.2

---

2 Ibid., p. 93.
Here it seems that the Kālāmukhas were responsible for the upkeep and management of the temple under the overall supervision of some sort of board of directors who were perhaps government officials. The company of fair women must be the "public women" (sūleyar, i.e. devadāsīs), who figure prominently among the donees in this grant.

The Śūdi records praise the ascetic called Someśvara in terms which closely mirror the praises of the Ablūr and Belagāve inscriptions. The record of 1060 says:

"O thou whose lotus-feet are scarred by the rubbing of the crest-jewels of all monarchs, crest-jewel of Vaiśeṣikas, sun to the lilies of Naiyāyikas, excellent in mastery of Sāṁkhya, a Brahman in grammatical science, who is peer to thee?" On this account the great ascetic Someśvara, a worthy Gātra-trāśi [family- or mountain-shaker = Īndra] to Mīmāṁsakas, has become renowned on earth. 1

The record of 1075 adds:

A primal Buddha to the Buddhist, a primal Jina to an Akalaṅka, an Akṣapāda (Gotama) to the student of logic [prāmāṇa-mārga], a Kaṇḍāda skilled in discrimination of all meanings to the student of (the science of) the soul, and likewise a Jaimini indeed to the student of (scriptural) texts, a Bṛhaspati to the student in the realm of grammar: thus was the master of (the temple of) Nāgareśvara renowned. 2

He is further said to practise the yogic virtues of yama, niyama, svādhyāya, dhyāna, dhāraṇā, maunānugṛthāna, japa, and samādhi and to favor the Lākulāgama. He was "a royal

1 Ibid., p. 92.
2 Ibid., p. 99.
swan in the lake of Sāmkhya doctrine, an ear-jewel of the lady of Nyāya doctrine, a crest-jewel of Vaiśeṣika doctrine."¹ The similarities between this description and that in the 1101-94 grant from Ablūr are too many to be ignored, especially his characterization as the master of all the rival religious doctrines. We are inclined, therefore, to accept his identity with the Someśvara at Ablūr and Belagāve.

Someśvara is further praised in several records of his successors. The A.D. 1129 Kedāreśvara epigraph lists the entire line of ascetics from Kedāraśvara to Gautama but claims that "the fortune of the Kedāra temple was planted, as if a tree of plenty for the world, through Someśvarārya."² The 1156 epigraph of Vāmaśakti II, disciple of Gautama, contains a nearly identical statement.³ The much defaced grant of c. 1164 mentions Someśvara as a disciple of Śrīkaṇṭha.⁴ Someśvara-deva begins the list of acārvas in the Trikuṭesvara temple inscriptions from Gadag of the years 1191 and 1192.⁵ The

---

¹ Ibid.
² Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 100.
³ Ibid., Sk. 104.
⁴ Ibid., Sk. 108.
inscription of 1192, as mentioned above, adds the significant title "Kālamukha-ācārya" to his name.

The main line of the successors of Someśvara seems to have passed from Vidyābharana, also called Vādividyābharana, to Vāmaśakti I and Gautama-muni. These three as well as their three predecessors all appear in the 1129 Kedāreśvara inscription. The description of Vidyābharana makes clear what must have been the true attitude of these ascetics to the rival creeds of Buddhism, Mīmāṃsā, and Śyādvāda or Jain scepticism:

After that, the equal of the celebrated Bhārabhūti [unidentified], was celebrated that fortunate munī's [Someśvara's] younger brother, Vidyābharana, a faultless ornament of learning, an ornament of the lady fame. A thunderbolt in splitting the great boulders the Bauddhas, a lion in tearing open the frontal lobes of the elephant the Mīmāṃsā creed, a sun to the cluster of water-lilies the Śyādvāda,—shines Vidyābharana, a true ornament and munī of the Naiyyāyikas.1

The record then states that Vidyābharana "made over the business of the matha" to his senior disciple Vāmaśaktimuniśvara in order to devote all of his time to the cultivation of learning. Nonetheless, it was to Vidyābharana that the Cālukya king Someśvara III came to make a grant to the temple in 1129. After the details of the grant—a gift of the village of Tadavaṇapale for repairs to the temple and for worship of the god—the inscription continues with an unusual passage which relates how "Vidyābharana, despising it [the gift] as being a cause for the destruction of the various

1 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 100.
pleasures of learning and the happy state of yoga, made it over to his own world-renowned senior disciple Gautama-muni, with the headship of the matha." The section closes telling how the tree which is the Kedārēśvara temple was planted by Someśvara, "threw out branches, was filled with sprouts, blossomed and spread into all the world" under Vāmaśakti I and bore fruit through the great Gautamācārya. Vidyābharāṇa is not mentioned. The invocation, however, declares that Vidyābharāṇa has commanded the god Kedārēśvara to protect Gautama, "a present manifestation of the ancient Gautama-muni."

Evidently something unusual must have happened in the succession of the matha at about this time. Fleet notes that there is nothing in the inscription to explain why both Vāmaśakti and Gautama are called the chief disciples of Vidyābharāṇa and nothing to explain "why Vidyābharāṇa 'censured' or came to regret the happiness of having devoted himself to the various delights of learning because it had proved 'destructive of stability,' and on that account, appointed Gautama to the office of Matha-pati." The former question is a bit puzzling, but the latter one, at least in the terms given by Fleet, is based on an inaccurate transcription of the text. It is not happiness which is destructive of stability, but the gift which is destructive of Vidyābharāṇa's happiness. The main problem seems to be why Vāmaśakti was passed over in favor of Gautama when it came to choosing the successor of Vidyābharāṇa.

1 Ed. and trans. Fleet, EI, V, 224.
Vidyābharanā, it should be emphasized, only transferred the "business of the maṭha" to Vāmaśakti. The record does not state that Vāmaśakti ever received the actual title of maṭha-pati. Vidyābharanā seems to have kept this honor for himself, since it is to him that Someśvara III of the Cālukyas went in 1129 to make the grant. Vāmaśakti was probably appointed only executive director of the monastery and may have either died before the final appointment of Gautama or else simply have been passed over for some unknown reason. Fleet thinks that the inscription was drawn up at some time considerably after 1129 but we cannot see any significant reason why this should be the case.\footnote{Ibid.}

In the 1149 Kedāreśvara grant, Gautama is called the disciple of Vādividyābharanā-paṇḍita-deva.\footnote{Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 103.} Vidyābharanā is given the same expanded title in a grant from the Brahmeśvara temple at Ablūr dated A.D. 1130 and 1144.\footnote{Ed. and trans. Fleet, EI, V, no. C.} This grant introduces us to a new member of this priesthood named Jñānaśakti-paṇḍita-deva who was "the disciple of Vādividyābharanā-paṇḍita-deva of the Mūvara-kōpēya-saṃtati." The inscription records how a certain Bammagāvuṇḍa was reminded that the shrine of Brahmeśvara at Ablūr had prospered under the protection of his father and grandfather and that he too should make donations to this temple. Bammagāvuṇḍa accordingly became "inflamed more than ever with a desire for union with the
passionate woman that is devotion to the god Śiva." He then mounted a horse and promised to donate as much land as the horse could cover while running at top speed. After this unusual miniature āśvamedha he washed the feet of Jñānaśakti and presented the land he had promised.¹ This was in 1130. In 1144 a dāṇḍanāyaka named Mallibhāvarasa made another grant to the Brahmeśvara temple.² Both grants were "preserved" by Bammagāvunḍa and the great saint Jñānaśaktideva. A Jñānaśakti is named as the priest of the Tripurāntaka temple in Belagāve in two grants dated c. 1150 and 1159, but it is unlikely that he is the same person.³

Gautama again appears in the 1139 Kedāreśvara temple inscription.⁴ This grant records the establishment of an image of the god Kusuveśvara and the donation of its temple, "as attached to the god Kedāreśvara," to Gautama-deva by two sculptors named Bāvana and Rāvana "in order to clear an aspersion on their own race of the sculptors." What this aspersion or fault of their guild was the record does not say. The two sculptors claim that "Gautamārya, reverenced by a multitude of munis, and the others who were ācāryas of the Kōlī-māṭha were their religious teachers." In response to this gift, Gautama is said to have himself allotted some land for this temple.

¹ Ibid., p. 233.
² Ibid., p. 234.
³ Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 118 and 123.
⁴ Ibid., Sk. 112.
The Kedāresevara inscription of 1149 announces the arrival in Belagāve of a Sāntara feudatory of the Cālukya Jagadekamalla for the purpose of granting the village of Kundūr in the Koḍanāḍ Thirty of the Sāntalīge Thousand for the Kedāresevara temple. The feudatory made the grant while washing the feet of "Vādividyābharata-paṇḍita-deva’s disciple Gautama-paṇḍita-deva".

To describe the qualities of the great ācārya of that Kedāra-sthāna, -Gautamārya: -Like bright lamps many munindras, abodes of the highest good qualities, illumined that maṭha; after whom the muni Gautama, a pure jewel lamp like a young bud, ever shone in it with world-wide fame, while all the world, folding their hands, addressed him as Jīya.1

Gautama is also mentioned in a few of the numerous grants of his successor Vāmaśakti II, namely the Kedāresevara grants of 1156, 1162, 1168, 1179, and 1193,2 but these grants add nothing of importance, except those of 1179 and 1193 which call Vāmaśakti the son rather than the disciple of Gautama. It is not clear whether this means spiritual or actual son.

Before discussing Vāmaśakti II we must refer to another important disciple of Vidyābharata named Siddhānti-candrabhūṣana-paṇḍita-deva, alias Satyavākya. This priest is the donee in three late 12th century grants found in the Trikūṭēvara temple at Gadag in the Dharwar District. These record donations to this temple by the Yādava king Bhillama in A.D. 1191, by the Hoysala

1 Ibid., Sk. 103.
2 Ibid., Sk. 104, 102, 92, 123, and 105.
king Vīra-Ballāla II in 1192, and again by the latter king in 1199. The inscriptions of 1191 and 1192 are of considerable importance for the political history of the area since they show that Vīra-Ballāla II defeated Bhillama and his general Jaitrasimha sometime between these two dates. The 1191 inscription of Bhillama is the only extant reference to his support of these ascetics, but at least one inscription from Belagāve issued during the reign of Ballāla records a donation to the Kedāresvara temple. These two grants from Gadag and another dated A.D. 1213 are the only Śakti-pariṣad records written mainly in Sanskrit.

One of the most remarkable features of these Gadag grants is their location so far from Belagāve. Gadag is situated some seventy-five miles north-north-east of Belagāve. Ablūr and Sūdi are only about fifteen to twenty miles from Belagāve. This large distance raises the possibility that Candrabhubāsa of Gadag was not in fact a member of the Belagāve line. His rather late dates also suggest this. In the 1129 Kedāresvara grant Vidyabharaṇa must already have been quite old since he had seemingly turned over management of the maṭha to first one and then a second senior disciple. If Candrabhubaṇa was still alive in about 1199 and was, say, about eighty years old, he would have been only ten years old in 1129. In addition, the Gadag inscriptions mention neither the Śakti-pariṣad, the Mūvara-koṣeyya-saṃtati, nor

---

1 Ed. Kielhorn, EI, III, 217-220; Luderṣ, EI, 89-97; and Desai, SII, XV, no. 214.
2 Ed. Desai, SII, XV, no. 159.
the Parvatāvali. Nonetheless, the evidence in favor of Candrabhūṣāṇa belonging to the Belagāve line is too strong to be dismissed. Most important is the designation of his teacher and teacher’s teacher as Vidyābharana-deva and Someśvara-deva respectively. The odds against these two being persons other than the Kedāresvara ascetics are high on the basis of the identity of the names alone. Siddhānti-candrabhūṣaṇapañḍita-deva’s name, particularly the ending "pañḍita-deva," and the explicit mention of his belonging to the Kālamukha lineage render the identification nearly certain. Although Ablūr and Sūḍi are much nearer than Gadag to Belagāve, they provide a precedent for the extension of the priesthood to other temples. The large gap in years between the 1129 inscription of Vidyābharana and the 1199 inscription of his disciple Candrabhūṣāṇa is rather difficult to account for, but it is not impossibly large if Vidyābharana lived until about 1140 or 1150. The fact that he is given the expanded title Vādividyābharaṇa-pañḍita-deva in the 1144 grant to his Ablūr disciple Jñānasakti and in the 1149 grant to his Belagāve disciple Gautama suggests that he acquired the title sometime after 1129. This could have happened any time up to 1144 and he may have been alive even after this date.

Vīra-Ballāla’s grant of A.D. 1192 includes several Sanskrit verses in praise of Candrabhūṣāṇa, one of which calls this priest a jāngama, a term later used for the Liṅgāyat priesthood:

There is in the village named Kratuka ([Gadag] the god) Svayambhū called Trikūṭeśvara. (He is) Śiva whose pleasing seat is decorated with the radiance of the crest-jewels of all kings.
The ācārya of the sthāna of that (god) is the muni named Śiddhānti-candra-bhusana-paṇḍita-deva born in the lineage of Kālamukha ācāryas. (People) regard that same god, (who is known as) Trikūṭēśvara on account of his three stationary (or mountain) liṅgas (i.e. Kāleśvara, Śrīśaila and Bhimeśvara), as Cātuśkūṭēśvara on account of that jamgama (priest or moving liṅga).

(That priest) today becomes indifferent to women and appears as if a brahmaśārin like Śiva, owing to his close union with Gaurī who eternally occupies half of his body.

Even when the kula-mountains tremble and the rivers overflow their banks, he whose second name is Satyavākya does not abandon the truth.

There is no equal of him not only (in the knowledge of) kavya, nāṭaka, Vātsyāyana, Bharata, rājaniti, etc., but also in all the kathā-siddhāntas.

At some time there might be seen the cessation of the waves in the ocean but never (a cessation) in offerings being given to those who eat them because of (his great) share of compassion.

There is no limit of men whom he continually gratifies not only with food but with gold, medicines, water, cloth, etc.

In that sthāna he renovated everything which was ruined and built a new and pleasing pura. To the vicinity of the (temple of the) god he brought a street of public women (vesyā-vīthī) which had been situated elsewhere (formerly).

(He then) built a lotus pool filled with water which resembles nectar and a grove of trees which resembles Nandana (the garden of Indra) covered with various flowers and creepers.

But why tell more? Whatever was already full here outside the rampart's stony wall has been rendered perfect. (It is all) his work.¹

¹ Ed. Luders, EI, VI, 96-97. My translation.
the temple. The above passage is written in a pleasing kāvya style and contains several points of interest. First, the priest is said to command the support and respect of royalty. Although he does not claim the rank of rāja-guru like other Kālāmukha priests, the list of his intellectual attainments, particularly the inclusion of rājanītī or polity, is well-suited for a royal advisor. The term Vātsyāyana might refer to the famous fourth century commentator on the Nyāya-sūtra, but the context favors an identification with the author of the Kāma-sūtra. Second, Candrabhūṣaṇa seems to have carried on the tradition of his Belagāve preceptors in acts of charity and munificence and to have instituted much building and expansion of the temple and the area about it. Third, he is shown to have supported the practice of temple prostitution. This settles any doubts about whether or not devadāsīs were employed at Kālāmukha temples. They obviously were, and this practice may have been partially responsible for Rāmānuja’s dislike of the Kālāmukhas.

Several other epigraphs have been found at the Trikūṭesvara temple in Gadag, but most are fragmentary or contain little information about the priesthood. The earliest, dated A.D. 1002, registers a land grant to the temple of Svayambhū in Gadag.¹ The gift was entrusted to the priest Kālajñāni-vakkhāṇi-jīya, the disciple of Koppina-vakkhāṇi-deva, a disciple of Pūliya-paṇḍita. Although there were no priests by these names at the Kedāreshvara temple in Belagāve, the Svayambhū temple is

evidently the same as the temple of Svayambhū Trikūṭēśvara. A later Koppina-vakkhāṇa-deva appears in a genealogy of Parvatāvali ascetics at Ron, also in Dharwar District. 1 Another priest unknown to the Belagāve records, Kriyāśakti-paṇḍita, was the head of the maṭha of Svayambhū Trikūṭēśvara in A.D. 1102 when a feudatory of the Cālukya king Vikramāditya VI made a grant to the temple. 2 This priest must also have belonged to the Mūvara-kōṇeya-saṃtati. The Belagāve priests evidently never took direct control over the Gadag temple, probably because its distant location made this impracticable. A fragmentary grant to the Trikūṭēśvara temple made in 1184-85 contains the name Vidyābharana but must have been made to his disciple Candrabhūṣaṇa. 3 Candrabhūṣaṇa's own disciple Kriyāśakti-paṇḍita is the donee in a grant to the temple made in A.D. 1213. 4 The grant is badly damaged and fragmentary. In 1225 two golden banners were given to the temple by Candauvve, the "daughter," i.e. disciple, of Siddhānti-Kriyāśakti-paṇḍita. 5 This must have been the same priest with an expanded title like that of his preceptor.

The prestige of the Belagāve maṭha probably was greatest during the reign of Gautama's main line

2 Ed. N.L. Rao, SII, XI, Part II, no. 15.
3 Ed. Desai, SII, XV, no. 547.
4 Ibid., no. 159.
5 Ibid., no. 609.
successor Vāmaśakti (II) who claims the exalted rank of rājaguru in seven grants dated between 1159 and 1193 during the reigns of the Kalacuris Bijjala, Someśvara Deva, and Āhavamalla Deva, and of the Hoysala Vīra-Ballāla II. That Vāmaśakti should have held such a post is not inherently unlikely, since there are several other examples of Kālāmukhas assuming this title. Rudraśaktideva claims it is a grant made in 1249 to the Koṭīśvara temple at Kuppāṭur in the Shimoga District. An earlier priest from this temple named Sarveśvaraśaktideva is called rājaguru in a grant dated 1070. Another Kālāmukha priest named Sarveśvara-deva takes the title in the 1252 grant from Munavallī in Belgaum District. It is by no means certain if any of these priests were ever rājaguru to a more exalted official than local feudatory rulers and officials.

Vāmaśakti II first appears in a grant to the Kedāra-maṭha dated A.D. 1156 during the reign of the Cālukya Taila III. It was issued by a minister of Taila III's feudatory, the Kalacuri Bijjala-devarasa, at the request of "learned men and attendants" to provide for offerings to the god, for food for the temple ascetics, and for repairs to the temple buildings. Following the

1 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 123 (A.D. 1159), 92 (1168), 150 (1171), 96 (1181), 101 (?1181), 97 (1186-87), and 105 (1193).
2 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VIII, Sb, 270.
3 Ibid., Sb. 276.
5 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 104.
previously quoted description of the matha, it tells how the fortune of the Kalpa vine which was the Kedāra-sthāna was raised on the soil of Someśvarāryya's penance and:

well nourished and covered with branches and blossoms through Gautamārya, till its fame has spread over all the world through Vāmasakti-munindra. His face a pleasure-house for Vani [Sarasvatī], his true heart a pure jewelled house for the Destroyer of Madana [Siva], of worldwide fame was Vāmasakti-paṇḍita-deva.

He had acquired the ascetic virtues—yama, niyama, svādhyāya, dhyāna, dhāraṇā, maunānuṣṭāna, japa and samādhi—and was the "ācārya of the temple of the god Dakṣiṇa-Kedāresvara of the royal city Balipura."

In A.D. 1159 Bijjala's feudatory or officer Keśirāja-danḍādhīsa, Kēsimayya, or Keśava-deva constructed a temple to Keśava (Viṣṇu) "in the southern quarter of Balipura" on land obtained from Sarveśvara, priest of the Paṇcaliṅga temple. He also established a "quarter" (pura or Brahmapura) of the town named Vīra-keśava-pura and donated it to a band of Brahmans. In trust to these brahmans and others in the town of Belagāve he gave:

- to the god Jagadekāraneśvara, 2 shares; to the Paṇca-liṅga god, 2 shares; to the god Kēdāra, 2 shares; to the Brahmans, 38 shares; to the pujāri, 1 share; to the garland maker, 1 share;
--altogether 46 shares, in the village of Belvani.

This eclectic gift was made in the presence of the officials and prominent people of the "royal city"

---

Ibid., Sk. 123.
Balipura or Belagāve, including Vāmaśakti-panḍita-deva and the heads of other temples in the town. All of these priests appear to have been Śaivite. One of them named Dharmaśiva-deva, however, is said to be the head priest of the five maṭhas or Pañca-maṭha, which, according to the record of A.D. 1129,¹ comprised the temples of Hari, Hara, Kamalāsana (Brahmā), Vītarāga (Jina) and Baudhā. It seems probable then that not only were rival creeds tolerated in Belagāve, but that their monasteries were administered by a Śaivite priest. Although the Kōdiya-maṭha does not appear to have been one of the "five maṭhas," we have noted above the highly syncretic character of the knowledge attributed to the Kōdiya-maṭha pontiff Someśvara. Not all of the Kedāreśvara inscriptions display such tolerance, however, and it is impossible to determine what exactly were the relations between the Mūvara-Koṇeya-saṃtati priests and their rivals. Perhaps they constantly altered in accordance with the personalities of the reigning priests.

Bijjala's "great minister Kesimayya-dāṇḍānayaka" had established and endowed a temple and a Brahmapuri dedicated to Keśava-Viṣṇu. One would naturally suppose him to be a staunch Vaiṣṇava. The inscription of 1159 claims, to the contrary, that none other than Vāmaśakti, priest of the Kedāreśvara temple, was his ārādhya or family priest and that it was to him that the superintendence of the new temple and Brahmapuri was entrusted:

¹ Ibid., Sk. 100.
Washing the feet of his ārādhya possessed of... [the ascetic virtues yama, niyama, etc.], kind to the learned, patron of the assemblies of good poets, delighting in gifts of food, gold, virgins, cows, lands, shelter, medicine and many other gifts, an ornament of the Lākuḷāgama, skilful in his investigation of all the śastras and āgamas, son of Gautama-muni, worshipper of the lotus feet of the god Dakṣiṇa-Kēdařēśvara of Balipura,--the rājaguru Vāmaśakti-deva, [Kēsimayya] gave to him that place and the superintendence of the Brahmapuris.¹

This again suggests a degree of syncretism in the religion professed by the priests of the Kōdiya-maṭha. Otherwise this passage adds no new information. The title ārādhya is interesting, however, since it was also attributed to the legendary founders of the Vīraśaiva sect.

In 1162 A.D., according to another Kēdařēśvara inscription,² Bijjala came to "Balīgāve" in order to subdue the southern region. His feudatory Kasapayyanaṅyaka then petitioned him to make a donation to the Kēdařēśvara temple and its chief priest, Vāmaśakti II, who is compared to a tree of plenty (kalpa-vṛksa) and said to restrain the actions of Desire (Kāma) in the world through the severity of his penance. In a verse identical to one describing Gautama in the record of 1149, it is claimed that the whole world addressed Vāmaśakti as Jīya. A supplementary grant appended to the same record states that Bijjala donated the revenue of several villages "for the decorations of the gods Dakṣiṇa-Kēdařēśvara of the Kōdiya-maṭha, Śōmanātha, and

¹ Ibid.
² Ibid., Sk. 102.
Brahmēśvara of Abbalūr..." As we have seen, the Brahmeśvara temple at Abblūr was staffed by ascetics of the Kōdiya-maṭha. The Somanātha temple cannot be identified, although it too must have belonged to this maṭha.

A much defaced grant to Vāmaśakti which Rice dates c. 1164 A.D. briefly mentions Vāmaśakti and the earlier priests Kedāraśakti, Śrīkaṇṭha, and Someśvara as well as two unidentified ascetics named Kedāraśaktīśvara and Devavrata. The donor was Mahādeva-daṇḍanāyaka, a feudatory or officer of Bijjala and ruler of the Banavāsi province. One day, the record states, "the famous muni Kedāraśakti delivered a discourse on dharma, his text was this,—'Whoso sets up but one liṅga, obtains a myriadfold all the merit described in the āgamas'." Mahādeva-daṇḍanāyaka then washed the ascetic's feet and set up an image of the god (?Ma)lapesvara, presumably in the form of a liṅga. The emphasis on liṅga worship has already been met in some of the epigraphs. It connects these Kālāmukhas both with their ancestors, the Lakulīśa-Pāṣupatas, and their successors, the Vī拉萨ivas.

In 1168 A.D. the feudatory or officer Kēśavadaṇḍanāyaka was administering "all the countries attached to the treasury of the south" under the new Kalacuri king Nāyamurāri-Sōvi-Dēva or Someśvara. An inscription in the Kedāresvara temple states that on this date Kēśava made a visit to Belagāve and was impressed by the temple and its chief priest:

---

1 Ibid., Sk. 108.
[He approached] the ācārya of the temple, the rājaguru-deva, he noted for a long time his pre-eminence in all learning. In grammar, Pāṇini pandit; in polity and discernment, Śrībhūṣānācārya; in drama and the science of music, Bharata-muni; in poetry Sūbardhu himself; in siddhānta Lakulīśvara; in Śiva devotion, Skanda;--thus in the world is he truly styled the rājaguru, the yati Vāmaśakti.

Keśava then petitioned the king and obtained from him a copper śāsana donating a village for the temple. A nearly identical passage appears in an 1181 A.D. grant to the temple by the Kalacuri king Saṅkama-Deva.

Vāmaśakti must have already been a fairly old man by 1171 A.D. since a warrior memorial in Belagāve dated in that year mentions an attack by some robbers on "the rājaguru Vāmaśakti-deva's grandson." He was still alive in 1193, however, after nearly fifty years as head of the Kōdiya-māṭha. The reference to his grandson shows that not all the ascetics of the monastery were celibate.

In about 1181 A.D. Vāmaśakti and his disciple Jñānaśakti-deva (II) undertook to maintain some land, money and three houses in Belagāve, all of which had been granted "to the dancing girl...Mallave and the drummer Mādiga as a temple endowment." Temple dancers and musicians are mentioned in other grants to this and other Kālāmukhā temples. Together with the devadāsīs they apparently provided entertainment for the lay supporters.

---
1 Ibid., Sk. 92.
2 Ibid., Sk. 150.
3 Ibid., Sk. 101.
of the order. Vāmaśakti's disciple Jñānaśakti appears only in this record.

The rājaguru Vāmaśakti was still head of the matha in 1193 A.D. when a feudatory of the Hoysala king Vīra-Ballāla II donated land to the god Daksīṇa-Kedāreśvara. The grant includes a lengthy eulogy of this priest from which the following excerpt is taken:

The glory of the penance of the priest of that temple, the rājaguru Vāmaśakti-deva,—that great one's possession of all the ascetic virtues...[yama, niyama, etc.], his being surrounded with disciples devoted to the aṣṭāṅga-yoga which he expounded to them; his lotus feet covered with clusters of bees the large sapphires set in the crowns of friendly kings bowing before him...; a portable tree of plenty for giving joy to poets, declaimers, orators, conversationalists and other manner of learned men; able in giving decisions on the meaning of the vedānta, siddhānta, āgama, the six systems of logic, all branches of grammar, pure dharmaśāstra, and all other sciences; skilled in splitting, as with a thunderbolt, the pējana of the mountains opponent speakers;...devoted to gifts of food, gold, virgins, cows, lands, and gifts of freedom from fear, of medicine, and all other benefactions;...worshipper of the holy lotus feet of the god Daksīṇa-Kedāreśvara of the immemorial city, the royal city (rājadānī) Balipura; master of all kinds of spells [visisṭa-nāna-mantra-sādhakar];...His commands on the heads of kings, his fame in the dwellings of the learned, his mind at the feet of the lord of the life of Parvatī, ...—long may he live, the world-renowned bhratīndra [sic] Vāmaśakti. A mountain for the rising sun of logic, an ocean for the jewels good poems, clever in investigating the principles of grammar, foremost in formulating
prosody, an only treasure to those who desire instruction in such learning, an expounder of principles.... With those who with cheeks puffed out play all manner of tunes on the flute, with singing women who give forth enchanting songs with clear modulation of the seven notes, and with those who play sweet sounds on drums? bound to their waists,—is he the most skilled in the world in daily performing pleasant dances,—Vamaśakti-thraṭindra. One man composes the aphorisms of a science, another analyses the words, and yet another makes the commentary; but the marvel here is that Vamaśakti occupies himself alone in both composing, analysing, commenting, and even instructing those who do not understand.

This verbose recitation adds little to our knowledge of Vamaśakti and the other priests of the Mūvara-kōṇeya-samtati, but it does forcefully underline the main themes of the earlier epigraphs; the priest's possession of the usual yogic or ascetic virtues; his formidable learning in a vast array of subjects, particularly philosophy, logic, poetry, and grammar; his influence over kings; his debating and teaching skill; his charity; and his devotion to Śiva. The reference to him as a master of various mantras suggests tantric influence. The unusual term aṣṭāṅga-yoga, may refer to the eight "ascetic virtues" or to eight parts of the body. It is highly unlikely that Vamaśakti himself was "most skilled in the world in daily performing pleasant dances," since he must have been an exceedingly old man by this date. Some sort of ritual dancing may have been practised by the priests of this temple, however, since Sāyaṇa-Madhava includes song (gīta) and dance (nrtya) among the six oblations (sadaṅgopahāra) to be performed by the
followers of Nakulīśa, but it is somewhat difficult to reconcile this with the frequent insciptional emphasis on penance and asceticism. This statement apart, the record gives an attractive picture of the singing and dancing at the temple.

Vāmaśakti's name appears in one other epigraph, a grant from the village Hale-Nidnāgīla in Dharwar District dated 1165 A.D. during the reign of the Kālacuri king Bijjala. On this date a Sinda mahāmāndaleśvara feudatory of this king made a gift to the Mallikārjuna temple in the village after washing the feet of Vāmaśakti-paṇḍita-deva, the temple priest of the god Dakṣina-Kedāreśvara of the town "Balipura." The name of the effective head of the Mallikārjuna temple is not given but it seems certain that he was another member of the Mūvara-kōṇeya-saṃtati. Vāmaśakti is not called a rājaśār in this record, a fact which supports the theory that he was never royal advisor to a higher official than the local rulers of the region about Belagāvē.

After 1193 A.D. nothing more is heard of Vāmaśakti or his shadowy disciple Jñānaśakti II. The last record of the Mūvara-kōṇeya-saṃtati at Belagāvē is dated 1215 A.D. during the reign of Siṃhaṇa-Deva of the Devagiri Yādavas. On this date a grant was made to the Kedāreśvara temple by an official named Hemayya-Nāyaka and his wife Ruppabāyi, and was given in trust to the temple acārya, "Srīkānṭha-deva's disciple, the mahābrati

---

1 Ed. U.S. Sharma, p. 311.
2 Ed. A.M. Annigeri, Karnataka Inscriptions, IV, no. 13.
Vāmaśakti-deva (III). We have discussed above the possible implications of the term Mahāvratīn.

There remains one other site which may have been connected with the Mūvara-kōreya-saṁtati. This is the Koṭīśvara temple at Devasthāna-Hakkalū near or in Kuppaṭūr in the Shimoga District. About nine inscriptions have been found in this place which belong to the period of Kālāmukha occupation. They range from 1070 A.D. to 1280 A.D. In the year 1231 A.D. an official and a general of the Yādeva king Śīṅghana-Devā, on orders from their sovereign, donated two villages to the temple in care of the Kālāmukha priests Rudraśakti-deva and his younger brother Sarveśvara-śakti-deva.

At this time several temples were attached to the Koṭīśvara temple including the Siddhanātha temple of Kabbina-Sirivūr, the Svayambhū temple of Mulugunda, the Rāmanātha temple of Kiruvāde, the Grāmeśvara temple of Abbalūr (Ablūr), the Mūlasthāna Vosavanteśvara of Tiḷuvaḷli, the Caitrāpura of Devaṅgiri. Mūlasthāna of Hānuṅgal, and the Rāmanātha temple of Kuppaṭūr. If Grāmeśvara is a scribal error for Brahmeśvara, the Ablūr temple of the Mūvara-kōreya-saṁtati, then we might assume that all these temples belonged to this organization. Although there does not appear to be any record of a Grāmeśvara temple at Ablūr, this hypothesis is a dubious one. It is best to assume that

---

1 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 95.
2 See above, pp. 109-23.
4 Ibid.
the Kuppaṭūr temple of Koṭīśvara and its subsidiaries formed a separate complex. The arrangement into a central archdiocese with various parishes in the surrounding region may well have been a regular feature of the Kālāmukha church. The efficiency of this type of organization may help to explain the sect's rapid rise to prominence in the region. Similar tactics were successfully employed by Śaṅkarācārya as well as by the Christian church.

3. Other Divisions of the Parvatāvali

The most important of these is the Belḷeya-santāna. Inscriptions of this group have been found at Hoṣṭal and Lakshmēśvar in Dharwar District. The latter town, under its ancient name of Puligerē or Huligerē, was the capital (rajadhānī) of the province known as the Puligerē Three-Hundred. In A.D. 1118 an officer of the Kalyāṇa Calukya king Vikramāditya VI made a gift of income from certain taxes to Sāmavedi-paṇḍita, the acarya of the Rāmeśvara-deva temple in this town. Sāmavedi-paṇḍita is said to belong to the Belḷeya-dēvara-santāna. 1 In 1123 another feudatory or officer of the same king gave some land to Agastya-paṇḍita-deva who was teaching Kaumāra-vyākarana to the students of the maṭha attached to this temple. Agastya-paṇḍita-deva was the disciple of Sāmavedi-paṇḍita-deva of the Belḷeya-santāna. 2 The temple no longer stands. Another epigraph from the same place states that in 1161 during the reign of Bījjala of the Kalacuris, Devarūśi-paṇḍita, disciple of Amṛtarāśi-

1 Ed. G. S. Gai, SII, XX, no. 78.
2 Ibid., no. 83.
paṇḍita and ācārya of the temple of "Rāmāidēva" or "Rāmaiya-dēva," bought some land and donated it for worship of the god Muttinakeyya-Indrēśvara. Devarāśi is said to have belonged to the Kālāmukha-samaya, but it is not certain whether this is the same temple or same line of ascetics.

The Grammar of Kumāra (Kaumāra-vyākaraṇa) taught by Agastya-paṇḍita-deva was also part of the curriculum at the Kōdiya-matha in Belagāve. The name Śāmavedi-paṇḍita undoubtedly indicates that this priest was especially devoted to that Veda, but this fact does not seem to be unduly significant.

A single record from Hombal in the Gadag Taluk of Dharwar District contains a good deal more religious information than the laconic grants from Lakshmeśvar. It introduces a famous teacher named Bonteyamuni and two generations of his disciples. Bonteyamuni is called a "Kālāmukha-munīśvara" and a member of the Belleya-santāna and Parvatāvali. His chief immediate disciple was Avadhūta who had the following junior colleagues: Kēdārāśakti, Mallikārjuna, Mūrujāvi, Nirvāṇayōgi, Vāmadēva or Vāmaśakti, Siddhēśakti, Rudraśakti, and Kriyāśakti. Vāmaśakti had three disciples: Bonteyaguru, Mallikārjuna, and Rudraśakti. In 1189 A.D. this last-named priest purchased some land from the local officials of Hombal for the temple of the god Kumāra-Bontēśvara which he had built in memory of his teacher Vāmaśakti.

---

1 Ibid., no. 137.
2 Ed. Desai, SII, XV, no. 73.
Other gifts were made to the god by local artists and merchants on the same occasion. The most important feature of this lengthy record is the following unique recitation of a series of miracles performed by Bonteyamuni:

Of the powers of Bonteyamuni, the outstanding were:

In summer, when the burning heat was attacking him from all the four directions, he stood unperturbed on a slab of Suryasila in Sri-giri with his uplifted pleasant face and hands; seeing this the sun granted him omniscience and told him "Preach Kartrvâda to whomsoever you meet whether they be devas, manusyas, yakṣas or raksasas. Having received this favour from the sun, Bonteya, full of all powers and dedicated to Sivadharma, returned from the mountain and performed a linga-pratisthâpana during which there was a homa whose fires burned in the skies, and he made many scholarly Brahmas fold their hands in respect.

Moreover, as he was (once) coming to Karahađa begging alms, an arrogant man on the way drew his dagger out and waved it in front of him saying "Receive the alms!" and acted as if he was going to stab him. The dagger melted and collected like water in his bowl. He drank it and went on his way as everyone was amazed at this great powers.

Further, taking a round in Kaṭaka he came to the emperor Jayasimha's house and stood in front of him. At that time famous and well-versed logicians of other systems of philosophy were there and questioned him how the Kartr he defended could be formless. He stood invisible (became formless) amidst the hundred logicians for a while and made them speechless (answerless), and expounded the philosophy of Ṣvara-kartrvâda. Thus, by his negation of the other schools of philosophy, he got the title Kartrvâda-cakravarti.

Furthermore, (once) as Bonteya was coming on a round in the capital, he was seen by a man who was riding an (intoxicated) elephant in rut and who said "Hey! Did you see a bonte ("a jumble,
bundle"—a pun on the name of Bonteyamuni); hearing that the sage threw it (the bonte) on the ground. The elephant came and lifted it up and collapsed to the ground. [This section is obscure].

Further, as he was going round different countries for pilgrimage, one day he was begging alms in Kollapura and a jögini (sorceress) offered him molten metal as alms and he received it without evading it and drank it; the jögini was in flames.

Further, once when he was attacked by fever, as if to illustrate the moral that even great ones get rid of the effects of their past deeds, he placed the fever apart in a bag and was busily engaged in the meditation of God.¹

Several of the places visited by this peripatetic teacher can be identified. Śrīgiri is probably the same as Śrīśaila or Śrīparvata, the famous pilgrim center in Kurnool District. At about this time the Mallikārjunamāṭa of Śrīparvata was headed by a Kālāmukha priest of the Parvātavali named Rāmeśvara-paṇḍita.² Karahaṭa must be the same as Karahaṭa, the modern Karād or Karhād on the river Kṛṣṇā in the southern part of Sātāra District in Maharashtra. During this period Karahaṭa was the capital of the province known as the Karahaṭa Four (or Ten) Thousand. It is not clear whether Kaṭaka is to be taken as a proper noun. The word generally means simply "royal camp" and in this sense might refer to a number of places. If a proper name is meant, the most likely possibilities are Cuttack (Kaṭaka) in Orissa and Dhāńyakaṭaka, sometimes spelt simply as Kaṭaka and

¹ Ibid., 11. 16-26. We thank Professor H.S. Biligiri of Deccan College, Poona, for this translation.

² Ed. and trans. Sreenivasaḥchar, HAS, XIII, Part II, no. 7.
better known as Amarāvatī in Andhra Pradesh. The latter site is a better choice since it is known to have contained a Kālāmukha temple in the 10th century1 and is not very far from Śrīparvata. Nonetheless, there was no king named Jayasimha ruling over either town at this time. Jayasimha seems certain to be the younger brother of the Kalyāṇa Cālukya Vikramāditya VI. As early as 25 June 1077 he was the de facto ruler of the regions known as the Belvola Three Hundred and the Puligere Three Hundred under the nominal overlordship of his older brother. He rapidly extended his control to the Kandur One Thousand, the Banavasi Twelve Thousand and the Santalige One Thousand. His name disappears from inscriptions after A.D. 1083. Bilhana’s Vikramāṅkadeva-carita tells of a quarrel between the two brothers the consequence of which was the defeat of Jayasimha. This must have taken place in about 1083.2 Jayasimha’s kataka or royal camp was probably located in this region, which roughly corresponds to the present day Shimoga and Dharwar Districts. The “capital” (rājadhāni) mentioned in the next section of the inscription might refer to Kalyāṇa, the main Cālukya capital; to Belagāve, the capital of the Banavasi Twelve Thousand and Santalige One Thousand; or to any one of several regional capitals in the Cālukya empire. Kollāpura is, of course, the same as the modern

---

1 See B.V. Krishnarao (ed.), “Tandikonda Grant of Ammaraja II,” EI, XXIII (1935-36), 161-70.
city Kolhāpur in southern Maharashtra. Kollāpura was the center of a Śākta cult of Pāṣupata ācāryas dedicated to the goddess Kollāpura-mahālakṣmī.¹ This may well account for the presence of a ḍōgini there.

The dates of Jayasimha's viceroyalty, c. 1077-1083, give the best clue to the period of Bonteyamuni's priesthood. This is slightly earlier than would be expected by calculating backwards from the date of his great-great-disciple Rudrāśakti so we may assume that the great debate took place early in Bonteyamuni's career.

The Sun (Śūrya) instructed Bonteyamuni to preach Kartṛvāda or Īśvara-kartṛvāda, the doctrine of Īśvara as Creator. This is, in essence, the doctrine which Rāmānuja attributed to the Kālāmukhas and other worshippers of Paṣupati—the dualistic view of Śiva as the instrumental but not the material cause of the universe. The term Īśvara-kartṛvāda, in the form issarakāranavādi, first occurs in the Mahābodhi Jātaka where an adherent of this doctrine appears as one of the five heretical councillors of King Brahmadatta of Benares.² Śaṅkarācārya, in his Brahma-sūtra-bhāṣya ii. 2.37 discusses the views of the Īśvara-kāraṇins. These persons are allied to or identical with the Māheśvaras who "maintain that the five categories, viz. effect [kārya], cause [kāraṇa], union [yoga], ritual [vidhi], the end of pain [duḥkhānta] were taught by the Lord Paṣupati (Śiva) to the end of breaking the bonds of the

¹ Ibid., pp. 441-42.
² Jātaka, ed. V. Fausböll, V, 228, 238 and 241.
animal (i.e. the soul); Paśupati is, according to them, the Lord, the operative [instrumental] cause."¹ These Māheśvaras must be Pāśupatas since the same five categories appear in Kaṇḍinya's bhāgya on the Pāśupata sūtra and, in a disjointed form, in Śaiva-Mādhava's discussion of the Nakulīśa-Pāśupata system. The extant Pāśupata texts do not make any special effort to give an ontological analysis of the material world, but they do maintain an essentially dualistic world view. In at least one important respect, therefore, the Kālamukhas appear to have followed the philosophical doctrines of their close spiritual relatives, the Pāśupatas.

Śaṅkarācārya further associates his Māheśvaras with the Vaiśeṣikas, who teach "that the Lord is somehow the operative cause of the world," and with the Naiyāyikas.² We have noted above the frequent epigraphical references to Kālamukhas as Naiyāyikas and Vaiśeṣikas. There is other evidence connecting the Pāśupatas with these two closely related philosophical systems. Bhāsarvajña, the author of the well-known Nyāya-sāra, also wrote a commentary on the Pāśupata work, the Gaṅakārikā. Guṇaratna, the author of a commentary on the Saddarsana-samuccaya of Haribhadra, describes the adherents of both the Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika systems as typical Śaivite yogins and claims that the Naiyāyikas especially adore the eighteen avatāras of Śiva beginning with Nakulīśa. The Naiyāyikas, he says, call themselves Śaivas and the

¹ Trans. G. Thibaut.
² Ibid.
Vaiśeṣikas, Pāṣupatas. Rājaśekhara, in his Saddarśana-sāmuccaya, speaks of the Nyāya sect of Pāṣupatas. In all likelihood the philosophical position of the Kālāmukhas did not differ a great deal from that of these Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika Pāṣupatas.

After receiving his commission from the Sun, Bonteyamuni's first act was to set up a liṅga. The establishment of liṅgas was a characteristic Kālāmukha activity, but the worship of Śūrya was not. Śūrya's command to preach Kartrvāda to gods, men, and demons is best interpreted to mean that the doctrine was to be extended to men irrespective of caste. This also agrees with Rāmaṇuja's statements and helps to confirm the historical link between the Kālāmukhas and Vīraśaivas.

Bonteyamuni's miracles themselves need little comment. He performed a great penance and a god then rewarded him with divine knowledge and a commission to preach this to the world. He magically turned back attacks by men, animals, witches, and disease. He converted his opponents in a great debate with the aid of a miracle. These are all typical motifs of religious folklore and occur as frequently in western traditions as in eastern although the contexts may differ. These exploits point to a significant "magical" element in Kālāmukha belief, but this does not necessarily exclude a high degree of philosophic sophistication as a comparison with medieval Catholicism easily shows. The curriculum of the Kōḍiya-māṭha could not have been mastered by a group of illiterate witch-doctors.

1 S.N. Dasgupta, History of Indian Philosophy, V, 143-45.
There is one other Kālāmukha epigraph which may belong to the Belleya-santāna, a grant found in the Harihareśvara temple at Sātēnahalli in Dharwar District. It was issued in A.D. 1204 during the reign of the Hoysala king Vīra-Ballāla II. Setṭikavve, the chief lady of Kōṇavatti, is introduced along with her spiritual advisor Haraśakti. His genealogy is given as follows: Pīnākapāṇi, a Kālāmukha of the Billa-maṭha; his disciple Śivarāsi, a devotee of Hara; his disciple Amṛtarāsi; and his son or disciple Haraśakti-deva, a devotee of Śiva and follower of the doctrine of Lakula. Haraśakti worshipped the god Bhāyilēśvara of the agrahāra village Sūrili but also received a grant of land for the temple of Harihareśvara in Sātēnahalli. If the Billa-maṭha can be connected with the Belleya-santāna, these ascetics must also have belonged to this organization.

One other santati of the Parvatāvali is mentioned in a fragmentary grant from Gogga in the Shimoga District dated A.D. 1117. A local official made a grant of land to an unnamed temple after washing the feet of "Rudraśakti-paṇḍita, disciple of Kriyāśakti-paṇḍita, promoter of the Kālāmukha-samaya, of the Śakti-paridhi of the Parvatavali, and A.ka-santati." Unfortunately the full name is lost. Rudraśakti is given the usual list of ascetic virtues but no other significant epithets.

Several other epigraphs mention ascetics of the Parvatāvali but omit the name of the santati or santāna.

---

1 Ed. Annigeri, IV, no. 1.
2 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 316.
The most important of these registers the gift of a village in A.D. 1090 to "Rāmēśvara-pāṇḍita of the Appa-Parvatāvāli, the head of the famous Mallikārjuna-śilāmatha of Śrīparvata, an ascetic of the Kālāmukha (creed), and to the succession of masters, his disciples," by King Dugga-Tribhuvanamalla, the son of the Kākatiya Bētarasa. Bētarasa was a feudatory of the Cālukya king Vikramāditya VI. As mentioned above, this grant furnishes the best clue to the meaning of the term Parvatāvali and confirms that Śrīparvata was an important Kālāmukha center. It was found on a pillar at Kāzipet in the Warangal District of Andhra Pradesh. Another grant found at Hanam-Koḍa or Anamkonḍa in the same district seems to mention the same teacher. This states that the father (?) of king Tribhuvanamalla (Bētarasa II) granted Vaijanapali alias Śivapura to Rāmēśvara-pāṇḍita. The father of Tribhuvanamalla was Prōla I. King Prōla is called "the best pupil of that Rāmēśvara-pāṇḍita." The teacher is described as follows:

This Rāmēśvara-pāṇḍita, who pervaded the quarters (i.e. was well-known) with the moonlight of his fame, who was a Meru mountain for the gems of qualities, the greatest of Śiva's devotees, compassionate, the giver of food to the poor, to the wretched, to the mendicants and to the brahmans, and who was well known for his tapas, conducted service at these temples with great interest...

[This priest] knew the nectar of the essence of the great cult of the Lakulēśvara āgama and...spread its practice in the world.

--

1 Ed. and trans. Sreenivasachar, HAS, XIII, Part II, no. 7.
2 Ibid., no. 12.
3 Ibid., pp. 55-56.
The record has been provisionally dated at c. 1050.

The Śivapura of this last grant appears to have been the name of the settlement at Śrīparvata. A grant from Śivapura dated A.D. 1069 states that king Somesvara II of the Kalyāṇa Cālukyas granted a village to Suresvara-paṇḍita, disciple of Gaṅgarāsi-bhaṭṭāraka, for the satra in the temple of the god Mallikārjuna at Śivapura at the request of his chief queen Kaṇcaladēvi.¹ These priests are described as residents of Śrīparvata or Śrīśaila, possessors of the usual ascetic virtues, followers of the Kāḷāmukha-samaya and Lākula-siddhānta, and Naiyyāyikas. At the request of the queen Maiśaladēvi the king also granted another village to the same priest and to a priest called Devaśakti-paṇḍita.

An earlier grant, dated 1057 and found at a temple near Kottapalle not far from Śivapura, states that Someśvara I, the father of the previous king, came to Śrīśaila with his queen Maiśaladēvi and an official named Ballavarasa and in the presence of the god Mallikārjuna, donated a village for the god Svayambhū-Bhairavadeva at Kolla near the western gate of Śrīśaila after washing the feet of the same Suresvara-paṇḍita.¹ The wording of the praises of Suresvara and his preceptor is nearly identical to that in the Śivapura grant. The relation of these priests to Rāmeśvara, "the head of the famous Mallikārjuna-śilā-maṭha of Śrīparvata," is not known. If Rāmeśvara's doubtful date of c. 1050 is correct, Suresvara cannot have been his preceptor and may have belonged to a rival or subsidiary maṭha.

¹ Ibid., no. 119.
A 1075 record found at Kop in the Bijapur District registers the gift of a village to Tatpurusa-pandita-deva, disciple of Tribhuvana-sakti-pandita-deva of the Kalamukha Parvatavali, for the maintenance of the Svayambhu-Nagareśvara matha at Vikramapura. This must be the town of that name used by Vikramāditya VI as an occasional residence, the modern Arasibidi in the same district. The donor was Ballavarasa, a feudatory or official of the Cālukya Someśvara II. This is probably the person who accompanied Someśvara I to Śrīparvata. A supplementary grant to the god Gōvardhanēśvara of Śivapura is attached, but the place mentioned here is probably not the town at Śrīparvata.

In 1136 during the reign of the Hoysala king Viṣṇuvardhana a priest named Kalyāṇa-sakti-pandita, a descendant of Īsāna-sakti-pandita-deva of the Kalamukha Parvatavali, resided at the Hoysala capital Dorasamudra, the modern Halebidu in Hassan District. Another Īsāna-sakti from the same line is mentioned in a grant provisionally dated c. 1185. The priestly genealogies of these two teachers are confused.

In 1179 Vikramāditya, a Sinda feudatory of the Kalacuri Saṅkama II, made a series of gifts to the sanctuaries of Cāmeśvara and Mālesvara at Rōn in Dharwar District. The donee was Gurubhakta-deva, a priest of

---

2 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, V, Bl. 117.
3 Ibid., Bl. 119.
the Parvatāvali of the Kālāmukhas. He was the pupil of Jñānaśakti-deva, who was the disciple of Rudraśakti-deva, who was the disciple of Koppina-vakhāna-deva. This is the last of the known Parvatāvali sites.

4. The Bhujāṅgāvali

A record from Maṭṭikoṭe in Shimoga District dated A.D. 1077 registers a gift to Vareśvara-paṇḍita-deva, disciple of Trilocana-paṇḍita-deva, and chief of the Kālāmukhas of the Śakti-parṣe in the Bhujāṅgāvali and Iṭṭige-santati. The grant was issued by some minor officials, while they were visiting Belagače, to provide for offerings to the god Mallikārjuna whom they had established in Mariyase (Maṭṭikoṭe).

It is not inappropriate that these officials were visiting Belagače at the time of issuing this grant. The Kālāmukhas Vareśvara and Trilocana were heads of the Tripurāntaka temple in that town. In A.D. 1096 Sarvadeva, a daṇḍādhipa of Vikramāditya VI, donated some land to a temple of Sarveśvara which he had built in Belagače "as an ornament to the famous Tripurāntaka." He had established the temple through the teaching of Vareśvara-muniṅdra, or Vareśvara-deva, the disciple of Trilocana-muniṅdra. Trilocana was descended "in the line of the emperor of Kālāmukha [sic] munis, the heavenly seer Kāśmīra-deva." An earlier, undated inscription mentions a land donation to a dancing girl

2 Ibid., Sk. 114.
(sūlege) of the Tripurāntaka temple made by the priest Trilocana-paṇḍita, who must be the teacher of Vareśvara.¹

Of the several temples in Belagāve the Tripurāntaka is artistically inferior only to the Kedāresvara temple. Both are now protected monuments. Around the base of the Tripurāntaka is a sculptured frieze illustrating scenes from the Pañcatantra.² Scattered between these scenes are erotic figures similar to those in the frieze around the plinth of the Lākṣmāna temple at Khajuraho. Various theories have been propounded to explain the presence of erotic sculpture in Indian temples. One of the most prevalent views is that it reflects the influence of tantric ideas. Despite the testimony of Rāmānuja, however, there is little evidence that Kālāmukha worship was in any sense tantric. The peculiar scorn-producing ascetic practices (dvāras) of the Pāśupatas do include a mild form of sexual exhibitionism called ārñgārana,³ but this does not seem sufficient to account for the sculpture, especially since the commentator on the Pāśupata-sūtra commends celibacy in no uncertain terms.⁴ More significant, we feel, is the evidence of temple prostitution at many Kālāmukha temples including, as the donation of Trilocana shows, the Tripurāntaka in Belagāve. In our opinion the erotic sculpture of this temple, and the Khajuraho temples as well, is basically profane in

¹ Ed. ARMAD 1929, p. 130.
² See Mysore Gazetteer, V, 1282. We visited the temple in March 1966.
³ See below, pp.278-79.
⁴ Ed. R.A. Sastri, pp. 19-21.
character. Like the devadāsīs—for whom it might have been a type of advertisement—the sculpture was simply one of the many semi-secular entertainments formerly provided by the temple. This view does not debase the undoubted beauty of the sculptor’s art, it simply puts it in a different light. It would be useful to learn if erotic sculpture is found on other Kālāmukha temples, especially those which are known to have maintained devadāsīs. The Hoysala style Mallikārjuna temple at Kalsi in the same district contains similar sculpture and may well have been staffed originally by Kālāmukha priests.

Some of the successors of Vareśvara are mentioned in grants made to other temples in Belagāve. In A.D. 1098 the chief priest of the Tripurāntaka temple was Caturānana-pandita, in 1113 Kriyāśakti-pandita, and between about 1150 and 1180 Jñānaśakti-pāṇḍita-deva.

The founder of this priesthood, Kāśmira-deva, may be the donee in a grant made by a local chief to the Mallikārjuna temple at Bōgūr-agrāhara in the same

2 Visited by us in March, 1966.
3 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 106.
4 Ibid., Sk. 99.
5 Ibid., Sk. 118, 123 and 119.
district.¹ This chief issued his donation after washing the feet of Kāśmira-paṇḍita-deva, a supporter of the Kālāmukha-samaya and a member of the Śakti-pariṣe and Bhujanga.... The remainder is defaced.

A 1074-75 inscription from the city of Bijāpur mentions a line of Kālāmukha ascetics founded by one Bhujanga-devācārya.² His immediate disciple was Trilocana and a later member of the line was called Kāśmira. These names suggest some relation with the ascetics at Maṭṭikoṭe, Belagāve and Bēgūr-agrahāra, but there is no way to confirm it. This Bijāpur priesthood also appears in two grants from Muttagi, a village in Bijāpur District.³

Two eleventh century epigraphs from Dharwar District which mention only the Śakti-parṣe should also be noted here. In 1067 a local official of Āqūr donated three-hundred palm trees to the Kālōśvara temple and its acārya Bālacandra-paṇḍita of the Śakti-parṣe.⁴ In 1058 Someśvara I's feudatory Indrakēsiyarasa made a gift to the temple of Jōgēśvara at Kuyibāl headed by the priest Lōkābharaṇa-paṇḍita of the Śakti-parṣe.⁵ Both ascetics are given the usual ascetic virtues but no other information is provided.

¹ Ibid., Sk. 206.
³ Ed. Desai, SII, XV, nos. 32 and 97.
⁴ Ed. Gai, SII, XX, no. 285.
⁵ Ibid., no. 38.
CHAPTER V

OTHER KĀLĀMUKHA PRIESTHOODS

1. The Simha-parīsāda

The second of the two known parīsādas of Kālāmukhas is the Simha-parīsāda or Lion Assembly. Grants to temples of this parīsāda have been found in the Guntūr District of Andhra Pradesh and in the Bellary, Bijāpur and Gulbarga Districts of Mysore. Although the temples are spread over a large area, they are only five in number and contain a total of only eight relevant inscriptions. It is probable, therefore, that this group was less influential than the Śakti-parīsāda, or at least received less royal and official support.

The Simha-parīsāda is first mentioned in the undated Tāṇḍikona grant of the Eastern Cālukya king Ammaraśja II, who ruled over Vēngī and parts of Kaliṅga between A.D. 946 and 970.¹ The grant is written in Sanskrit and registers the donation by the king of Tāṇḍikona and three other villages for the god Umāmaheśvara in the temple (devālaya) called Samasta-bhuvanāśraya. The temple was located in the city Vijayavāṭī, the modern Vijayawāda or Bezwāda on the Krishna River about sixty miles from the river's mouth. According to the inscription, the temple was originally established by Vijayāditya Narendramgāraśa,

¹ Ed. B.V. Krishnarao, EI, XXIII, 161-170.
who must be Vijayaditya II (c. A.D. 799-847) of the same dynasty. On the occasion of the summer solstice (uttarāyana) Ammarāja II made a gift for the increase of his country, lineage, life, health, and supremacy, in order to provide for temple repairs, bali, naivedya, music (ātodya), and a free feeding house (satra). After delineating the boundaries of the four villages, the inscription praises a line of "Kālamukha" priests belonging to the Simha-pariṣad. The following is a diagram of their spiritual genealogy:

1

(1) Lakasipu alias Paśupati I
(2) Prabhutarāśi-paṇḍita I
(3) Vidyeśvara
(4) Vameśvara
(5) Bhuvanarāśi-muni I
(6) Paśupati II
(7) Prabhutarāśi II alias Kālamukhendra
(8) Paśupati III
(9) Vidyeśvara II
(10) Prabhutarāśi III

If we calculate twenty years for each generation of teachers, Lakasipu-Paśupati must have taught over 100 years earlier than Prabhutarāśi III, a contemporary of Ammarāja II. This would be about the time of Vijayaditya

---

The editor B.V. Krishnarao interprets the genealogy slightly differently. He makes Kālamukhendra an alias of Paśupati II and identifies Paśupati II and III. The interpretation turns on the meaning of adi in the expression Kālamukhendra-adyaparanāma.
II, the founder of the Samastathuvaṁśraya temple. It is likely, therefore, that Paśupati I was the first head priest of this temple. This also makes him one of the earliest known Kālāmukha priests and an approximate contemporary of the Kālāmukha priest Iśvaradatta of Nandi Hill in Kolar District, Mysore, who is mentioned in a grant dated A.D. 810.¹

According to the text of the inscription, in various ages of the world numerous munīśvaras beginning with Śrī-Lakulīśvarā appeared, who were self-made forms of Rudra (svīkṛta-Rudra-mūrtayāḥ). They became self-incarnate (svayambhuvaḥ) on earth as teachers of the path of dharma. In that succession came the Kālāmukhas, who were proficient in the Vedas (śrutimukhyāḥ), Svayambhūs on earth, and worthy of the homage of kings. Today (iha), the record adds, those munīśvaras are the beneficent lords of this sthāna of the Simha-pariṣad. In the lineage (santati)² of those Kālāmukhas, who were residents of many ancient temples such as that of Amaravateśvara, there arose the munīpa Lakāśipu or Paśupati (I), who was the husband of Śrī and who understood completely all the āgamas. He fed his holy body (dharma-śārīra) only on water, vegetables, milk, fruits, and roots.³

¹ See below, pp. 238-39.
² This term may be used in a technical sense such as in the term Mūvara-kūneya-santati. If so, however, the santati is not named.
³ Text, lines 51-57.
This passage repeats and confirms many of the facts known about the religion of the Śakti-paraśad. The members of the Simha-paraśad are Kalamukhas; they trace their descent from Lakulīsa; they worship Śiva; they are proficient both in the Vedas and in the āgamas; and they receive the royal homage owed to world-renowned teachers. Their severe asceticism is emphasized in the reference to Lakaśipu's grainless vegetarian diet, resembling the diet of a vānaprastha ascetic.

The temple of Amaravaṭēśvara must be the one located at the famous city Amarāvatī which is about twenty-five miles upstream on the Krishna from Vijayavaṭī (Bezwāda). We have noted above that the peripatetic Kālamukha teacher Bonteyamuni visited a place called Kaṭaka which might be the same as Dhānyakaṭaka, another name for Amarāvatī. Amarāvatī, Bezwāda and Śrīparvata are all located on or near the Krishna River and must have been natural stopping points for pilgrims, traders and travellers.

The last of Lakaśipu-Paśupati's successors was Prabhūtarāsi III, the heir (yuvarāja) to the fame and prosperity of his guru Vidyeśvara II and a mighty lord for those who seek refuge (prabhur āśritānām, a typical poetic conceit). He is said to have built, in his guru's presence, a beautiful stone devakula and maṭha of three stories. For this he received from the king three villages and a thousand she-goats. The record ends saying that the king was the donor, the guru Vidyeśvara (II) the composer, and Kaṭakanāyaka the executor (ajñāpti) of the grant.¹ This may imply that Vidyeśvara

¹ Text, lines 61-68.
was the rajaguru of Ammarāja II, but we know from other records that this king was not a patron of Śiva alone since he also made donations to some Jain temples in Bezwāda.¹

Sometime about the end of the tenth century, or possibly earlier, members of the Simha-pariṣad established themselves in the Bellary District of Mysore. In A.D. 1045 the Leṅka One Thousand, a military clan led by the daṇḍanāyaka Tikaṇḍa, set up liṅgas of Nolāmeśvara and Leṅkeśvara and won permission from King Someśvara I of the Kalyāṇa Cālukyas to grant some land for worship of the two gods.² The gift was made while washing the feet of Someśvara-pañḍita of the Simha-pariṣad, who was in charge of a maṭha in Kōgāli, the capital of the Kōgāli Five Hundred. The inscription registering the grant was found in the Uddibasavaṇṇa temple at Morigeri, a village near Kōgāli. In another grant from this temple dated the same year, this clan donated some more land to the god Nolāmeśvara while washing the feet of the same teacher in the presence of the god Virūpākṣa (Śiva).³ Both grants identify Someśvara as the disciple of Jñāneśvara-panḍita and disciple's disciple of Maleyāla-panḍita-deva. These priests are given the usual list of yogic virtues, and in the former grant Maleyāla is said to know the true meaning of all the śāstras which issued from the lotus-mouth of Śrī-Lakulīśa.⁴

¹ R.C. Majumdar (ed.), The Struggle for Empire, p. 139.
³ Ibid., no. 104.
⁴ Another grant from this temple dated A.D. 1064 (ibid., no. 127) records a gift made to a Śiva temple while washing the feet of "...śvara-panḍita-deva of Mōriṅgere."
This Maleyāla seems to have been an important and well-known religious leader of Simha-pariṣad since he begins the priestly genealogies in many grants found at other sites in this region. In A.D. 1093, Gaṅgarasa, a mahāmandaleśvara of the Cālukya king Vikramāditya VI, donated some land for the god Baleśvara in a temple of the god built by Gaṅgarasa’s father at the nearby village of Halagondi. The grant was made after washing the feet of the teacher Khalesvara-paṇḍita. Khalesvara’s teacher was Śantarāsi-paṇḍita, whose teacher was Someśvara-paṇḍita, whose teacher was Jñāneśvara-paṇḍita, whose teacher was Maleyāla-paṇḍita. Maleyāla, Jñāneśvara and Someśvara are obviously the same teachers who appear in the two grants from Morigere. The description of Maleyāla is in fact copied virtually verbatim from the first Morigere grant. The Halagondi record adds the information that Maleyāla was attached to the god Rāmeśvara whose temple was presumably located in Kōgāli. Khalesvara-paṇḍita is given the usual yogic virtues.

Twenty-two years earlier, in A.D. 1071, Vikramāditya VI donated a village to the god Kalideva of Huvina-hadagalli, another village in Bellary District, at the request of the mahājanas of the place. The grant was for service to the god and for feeding the students, servants, singers, and ascetics of the matha of Lakuleśvara-paṇḍita, a priest who belonged to the lineage (santati) of Maleyāla-paṇḍita-deva of Rāmeśvara.

1 Ibid., no. 163.
2 Ibid., no. 135.
This same Maleyāla seems to head the priestly genealogies of the donees in two grants found at Yewūr, a village in Gulbarga District of Mysore. On the occasion of a lunar eclipse in A.D. 1077, Ravideva, a Brahmāṇ minister of Vikramaditya VI, petitioned the king to grant some lands for a temple of Svayambhū which Ravideva had built in Yewūr. The lands were given in trust "to the acārya of that place, the fortunate ṬŚanarāśi-paṇḍita, a disciple's disciple of Cikkadeva of Mriṇje, a disciple of Maleyāla-paṇḍita-dēva, of a branch-body of the congregation of Elemela-Simha [Elemela-Simha-pargan-mandaliya]." The list of items for which the income from these lands was to be used gives a pleasing picture of the daily activities of the temple:

[These lands are given] for homage with perfumes, incense, lights, oblations, etc.; for the restoration of things broken...; for the set of procession-cloths; for the food and clothing of student-ascetics and scholars reading and hearing [lectures]; for the professors lecturing to them; for the Cai'tra festival and the festival of the sacred thread, and the entertainment of visitors and other such acts of worship; for the hōma at the parva of a samkrānti, an eclipse, etc., and for bali-sacrifices, etc.; and for the entertainment of poor and destitute Brāhmaṇs and others.1


2 Trans. ibid., p. 290. The name of ṬŚanarāśi's guru is not given.

3 Trans. ibid., pp. 289-90.
The record closes with some rules advising celibacy for the inhabitants of the monastery: "Whether they are ācāryas of this establishment or ascetics, it is not open to any persons except such as observe strict celibacy to abide in the monastery: the villagers, the burghers, and the king in concert, shall expel those who do not observe celibacy."\(^1\)

The second record from Yewūr was issued in A.D. 1179 during the reign of the Kalacuri king Sañkamadeva II and registers a gift of land to Jñānarāśi, the ācārya of the monastery (sthāna) of the god Svayambhu-Somanātha in the town, for maintenance of his establishment.\(^2\) Jñānarāśi is said to belong to the spiritual lineage (samtāna) of Cikkadeva of Mīrīje, the disciple of Maleyāla-deva of the Śrīmad-Śrīlīmaṇḍala. These can only be the two teachers mentioned in the A.D. 1077 grant.

This Jñānarāśi seems to be again mentioned in an inscription found at Managōli in Bijāpur District.\(^3\) This grant, the details of which are lost, was issued during the reign of the Yādava king of Devagiri, Jaitugi I (c. A.D. 1191-1200). It says that a munīpa named Gauladeva appeared in a lineage of ācāryas. His best disciple was the vratīśvara Maleyāla-Jñānarāśi, whose son was the munīpa Dharmarāśi. The name Maleyāla-Jñānarāśi

---

\(^1\) Trans. ibid., p. 290. This may be compared with the rules prescribed for the "Goravas who are Kālāmukhas" in the A.D. 1060 record from Südi quoted above, p. 170.

\(^2\) Ed. and trans. ibid., no. G.

should probably be interpreted to mean Jñānarāśī of the lineage of Maleyāla.

It is also likely that the same Jñānarāśī is the priest named in a grant dated A.D. 1176 found in a temple of Somanātha at Iṅgaleśwar in the same district. According to this record the Kalacuri king Someśvara donated a village to this temple and entrusted the gift to Jñānarāśī-pandita-deva, the ācārya of the god Svayambhu-Kedāresvara of Vijayāpura (Bijāpur) and a member of the Simha-pariṣad. Here again Jñānarāśī traces his descent from Maleyāla of the Eśmēla lineage and the mārdaka of the Simha-pariṣad. Apparently Jñānarāśī was in control of the Svayambhū temples at both Yewūr and Bijāpur.

A collation of all the inscriptions of the Mysore branch of the Simha-pariṣad yields the following priestly genealogy:

```
Maleyāla

Jñāneśvara
Someśvara (1045 Morigeri)
Śantarāśī
Khaleśvara (1093 Halagondi)

Cikkadeva
unnamed
Lakuleśvara (1071 Buvina-badagalli)

Iśānarāśī (1077 Yewūr)

Gauladeva

Maleyāla-Jñānarāśī
Dharmarāśī (c.1195 Managōli)

Jñānarāśī (1179 Yewūr, 1176 Iṅgaleśwar)
```

1 Ed. Desai, SII, XV, no. 129.
2. Other Kālāmukha Inscriptions

In addition to the records left by the Śakti- and Simha-pariṣads, there are a large number of Kālāmukha epigraphs which cannot with certainty be said to belong to either organization. These epigraphs are approximately contemporary with and are spread over approximately the same regions as those of the two known pariṣads. There are an even greater number of similar inscriptions which mention priests or ascetics, who, by their names or by the doctrines they profess, may also have been Kālāmukhas or at least Lakulīśa-Pāśupatas. It would be impractical to examine all of these records, but we will give a rapid survey by districts of those in which the donees are specifically identified as Kālāmukhas.

3. Shimoga District

Belagāve, headquarters of the Śakti-pariṣad, contained at least two other Kālāmukha temples besides those dedicated to Tripurāntaka and Dākṣiṇa-Kedāreśvara. An inscription found in the temple of the god now known as Kαλλेसvara registers two grants to the temple of Kalidevesvara-Svayambhu-deva made during the reigns of the Kalyāṇa Cālukya kings Jayasimha II and Vikramāditya VI respectively. In A.D. 1024 the former king donated some land, two shops and a flower garden to the sthānācārya of this god, Śivaśakti-paṇḍita, at the request of Kundarāja, the desādhipati of V(B)anavāsa. Śivaśakti is called the foremost of the Kālāmukhas and

1 Ed. and trans. ARMAD 1929, pp. 131-140 (no. 65).
given the usual yogic virtues. The second grant was made by Tambarasa, a governor of Vikramāditya VI. In A.D. 1081 Tambarasa gave some land to the temple in care of Rudraśakti-pañdita, the disciple of Śivaśakti-pañdita. These seem to be the only records of this priesthood, although a Muliga-Śivaśakti-pañdita of the temple of Mulasthāna Nandikesvara is the donee in a grant dated A.D. 1019 found in the town. This priest, who is also given the usual yogic attributes, may well be the one mentioned in the Kallēśvara grants.

The Pañcalīṅga temple in Belagāve was also controlled by Kālāmukhas. In A.D. 1036 King Jayasiṁha II of the Kalyāṇa Cālukyas granted some land to Lakulīśvara-pañdita, also called Vādi-Rudragūṇa, "for repairs of the temple of the Pañcalīṅga set up by the Pāṇḍavas, the Kālāmukhi [sic] Brahma-cārī-sthāna of Ballīgāve,...for sandal, incense and offerings for the god, for food and cloths for the students and ascetics." This priest is described as a master of logic and other sciences, an able supporter of the Naiyāyikas, and "a submarine fire to the Bauddha ocean, a thunderbolt to the Mīmāṁsaka mountain, a saw for cutting down the Lokāyata great tree, a great kite to the Sāmkhya serpent, an axe to the tree Advaita speakers,...a noose of Yama to hostile proud pañditas, to Digambara speakers a falling star." Some of the individual opponents whom he defeated are also named including Tripura Akalanka, Vādi-gharaṭṭa, Madhava-bhaṭṭa,

---

1 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 125.
2 Ibid., Sk. 126.
Jñānānanda, Viśvānala, Abhayacandra, Vādirāja, and Ayavādi. Several of these can be identified. Vādirāja must be the Digambara Jain Odeyadeva Vādirāja, pupil of Puspañāna and author of the Kṣatracūḍāmaṇī and the Gadyacintāmaṇī.1 Vādirāja was another Digambara Jain who wrote his Pārśvanātha-carita in A.D. 1025 during the reign of Jayasiṁha II.2 Abhayacandra might be the Jain author of the Padmanānda Mahākāvyā.3 Mādhava-bhaṭṭa might be the Kāvirāja who composed a śleṣa-kāvyā called Rāghava-Pāndaviya under the patronage of Kāmadeva. Keith identifies this Kāmadeva with a Kadamba king ruling c. A.D. 1182-97 but notes that R.G. Bhandarkar puts him at the beginning of the eleventh century.4 Vādirāja, Abhayacandra, and Mādhava-bhaṭṭa were probably all contemporaries of Lakulīśvara-paṇḍita. Tripura Akalanka is either the well-known eighth century Jain logician or some later namesake. The names of many of these theologians, as Handiqui points out,5 reflect the fondness for philosophical debate and polemic which characterized the period.

1 See Handiqui, Yaśastilaka..., p. 9, and B.A. Saletore, Mediaeval Jainism, pp. 49-54. Saletore attempts to prove that this teacher also bore the names Vādi-gharattra and Ajitasena.
2 See Handiqui, Yaśastilaka..., p. 9, and Saletore, pp. 43-50.
3 See R.C. Majumdar (ed.), The Struggle for Empire, pp. 301-302.
4 A.B. Keith, A History of Sanskrit Literature, p. 137.
5 Yaśastilaka..., pp. 10-11.
A few of Lakulīśvara's successors at the Pañcaliṅga temple are mentioned in grants to other temples in Belagāve. In A.D. 1098 the Pañcaliṅga was headed by Śrīkaṇṭha-paṇḍita-deva, in 1113 by Kriyāśakti-paṇḍita, between about 1150 and 1159 by Sarveśvara-paṇḍita-deva, and in 1181 by Rudraśakti-deva.

One of the most unusual features of the record of Lakulīśvara is a concluding verse in support of Mahādeva (Śiva) and varnasrama-dharma. Rice translates:

Mahādeva is god, his feet worthy of worship by all the world. The rule enjoined in the three Vedas for the order of castes and āśramas is dharma. Who casts aspersion on these two (statements), on his head will I place my foot in the king's assembly.

In a footnote Rice says that the verse is taken from Kumārila-bhaṭṭa. It is difficult to estimate how much weight should be given to this defense of social orthodoxy. Its meaning is unequivocal, but it is the only such statement in all Kālāmukha inscriptions. The extant texts of the Pāśupatas also have virtually nothing to say about varṇa and āśrama, and the successors of the Kālāmukhas, the Viśrāvas, were originally openly hostile to caste-consciousness. In these circumstances

1 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 106.
2 Ibid., Sk. 99. He seems to be different from the Tripurāntaka priest by this name.
3 Ibid., Sk. 118 and 123.
4 Ibid., Sk. 119.
5 Ibid., Sk. 126.
it is perhaps best to discount the importance of this verse and to regard it merely as a stock imprecatory formula. It is quite possible, we feel, that the Kālāmukhas rejected caste divisions, at least within their own order.

At least two other religious establishments in Belagāve, the Pañca-maṭha and the Senior- or Hiriya-maṭha, may have belonged to the Kālāmukha order since the names of their priests end with the titles deva and pandita-deva in typical Kālāmukha fashion.

One or two other villages in Shimoga District contained Kālāmukha temples which cannot definitely be connected with the Śakti-pariṣad. An inscription found in Belagāve itself registers a grant to the god Siddheśvara of Benakanakōla.2 The donor issued the grant in A.D. 1039 after washing the feet of the Kālāmukha priest Kriyāśakti-pandita-deva. A grant of A.D. 1163 from Bandalike commemorates the construction of a stone tower (prāsāda) and a golden pinnacle (kālaśa) for the town's Śiva temple by an official named Māceya-nāyaka.3 This official also set up a linga named Somēśvara--after his feudal overlord, the Kadamba Soma--and donated some land for its temple. Māceya's guru was Levaśakti-bratīnāra, "an ornament to the face (mukha) of the celebrated Kālāmukhas." This priest is said to be expert in Vedānta, the eight branches of Yoga, Siddhānta, and the Śaiyāgamas and to possess the usual list of yogic virtues. It is

---

1 See ibid., Sk. 125, 151, 106, 99, 118, 123, 119, and 168.
2 Ibid., Sk. 153.
3 Ibid., Sk. 242.
also claimed that he received a boon from Aghora, the "ācārya of the celebrated Hiriya-maṭha of Bammakuru."

The chief priests of the Brahmacāri-maṭha of the Someśvara temple were named Someśvara-paṇḍita and Bīreya-jiya. About eleven years later, in A.D. 1174, Māceya built another Śiva temple in the town—called Boppesvara after Kadamba Soma's father Bopparasa—and donated some land to the Mūlasthāna ācārya, the Kālāmukha Kalyāṇaśakti-paṇḍita.¹

4. Belgaum District

In this district of northern Mysore the ancient town of Pūli, modern Huli, seems to have been an important Kālāmukha center. A composite inscription found there registers several grants to a temple of Andhāsura (Śiva) which was controlled by a line of Kālāmukha priests.²

The first grant, dated A.D. 1104, was to the ācārya Tatpuruṣa-paṇḍita, a disciple of Jñānaśakti-paṇḍita-deva. Jñānaśakti is praised for his knowledge of logic and grammar and given the second name Ekāksara. Many monarchs are said to have offered him homage. His spiritual ancestors were the "eminent saints of the Kālāmukha order," who were noted "for exalted majesty of learning (and) for severe austerities." They are named as follows: "Pūliyadeva...; after him, Lakulīśadeva; after him, Vakkhāṇideva excelling in virtues and the great Yogin Vidyēśāna, versed in all arts and sacred

¹ Ibid., Sk. 236.
tradition [sarpa-kalagama]; so after him, the
distinguished saint Somadeva." Apparently Somadeva was
the teacher of Jnanaasakti. A second grant, dated A.D.
1162, registers a donation by Jnanaasakti-deva, the
sthanaacarya of the god Andhasura, for the god's baths and
oblations. This may be the same priest or, more probably,
a successor. A third grant to the god, made by some
leading citizens of Puli in 1184, does not mention any
priest. In 1224 the weavers' guilds of Puli, worshippers
of the god Trikutesvara, made a final gift to Vamaasakti-
deva, the sthanaacarya of the Andhasura temple.

An undated record found in Huli refers to a
Jnanaasakti who must be identical with one of the
Jnanaasaktis of the previous inscriptions.1 He is called
"an aradhya adored by bowing monarchs of demons and men," and "an excellent mirror of Kalamukha (doctrine)." His
disciple was Nagarasi, whose lay disciple Madi-Gauḍa is
mentioned in another record.2

This Jnanaasakti and his disciple Nagarasi may well
be the same as the priests Rirapuli-jnanaasakti and Nata-
nagarasi included in the genealogy of the Kalamukha
priest Honnayya who taught at Nesargi in the same
district.3 In A.D. 1219-20 an official of Kartavirya IV
of the Raṭhas of Saundatti and Belgaum erected temples of

---

1 Ibid., no. I. A Jnanaasakti is also mentioned in undated record no. K.
2 Ibid., no. J.
3 Ed. and trans. Fleet, JBERAS, X, 167-298 (no. VI).
Habbesvara, Mānikesvara and Siddhesvara in Nēsargi. Honnayya was the priest of these temples. His teacher was Vāmaśakti, the elder brother of Nata-nāgarāśi, who was the disciple of Rirapūli-jñānaśakti. Vāmaśakti’s own teacher was Rudraśakti, the disciple of Riśīśeṅga. An important verse in praise of Honnayya seems to identify, or at least connect, the Kālamukhas with Mahāvratinś, Mahāpāśupatas and Śrotriyas. It may be translated as follows: “Among the Mahāvratinś who have become famous, among the Mahāpāśupataś who have become famous, among the Śrotriyas—among the unlimited groups (who) have become famous, I cause the most just chief of the Kālamukha (order) to be praised.”

This same verse is found in an earlier grant of A.D. 1148 from nearby Sirasangī, the ancient Riśīśeṅgapura of Pirisingī. The Kālamukha donee of the grant was Rudraśakti-deva, the acārya of the town’s Grāmesvara-deva temple. This priest may be the same as Honnayya’s teacher’s teacher in the Nēsargi grant. The ancient name of Sirasangī, Riśīśeṅgapura, is very reminiscent of the earliest priest at Nēsargī, Riśīśeṅga.

An inscription from Munavaḷḷi introduces a line of Kālamukha priests who were in charge of several temples in the surrounding region. The temples included those

---

1 Trans. H. Ullrich in letter to author dated 10 January, 1967. We have discussed some of the implications of this verse on p. 27.
of Jagadisvara in Munindravalli (Munavalli) itself, Malleśvara of Śrī-Veḷuḷgrāme (Belgaum), Kalideva of the great agrahāra Nēsaṇīgī, Balleśvara of Gōkāge, Vijayameśvara of Kottumbāgli in the Halasige Twelve Thousand, and Kalideva of Gōliyahallī. In A.D. 1252 several plots of land were given to the priest of the Jagadisvara temple by various prominent citizens of Munindravalli. This priest Sarvesvara, his son Kriyāśakti, and grandson Somesvara are all elaborately extolled. Sarvesvara is said to have gained similarity of form (sāmya-rūpa) with the god Śaṃkara and to have "kept himself apart from passion, anger, pride, wealth, error, fear, and avarice." He bore the distinguished title of Holy Royal Preceptor (rājarājaguru) and possessed the usual yogan virtues. Furthermore, he was a priest:

who was intent upon the six duties of offering sacrifices, conducting the sacrifices of others, studying, imparting instruction, giving presents, and receiving gifts; who delighted in all the learning of theṚg-veda, the Sāma-veda, the Athara-veda, the Yajur-veda, the Vedanta, the six systems of philosophy [pāptaṛka], Grammar, Prosody, the collection and explanation of Vedic words and names, poetry, and the drama; who practised the observances of Vyāsa, Agastya, Durvāsa, Viśvāmitra, Nārada, and other holy saints; whose body was sprinkled with ashes; who wore a small piece of cloth around the loins [kaupīṇa], and the hairy skin of an antelope; who carried a rosary of Rudrākąṣas; who preserved [the observances of

They are named as yama, niyama, svādhyāya, dhyāna, dhāraṇā, maunānūṇṭhāna, ṭapās, and sāmādhi.
The subjects studied by Sarveśvara are much the same as those taught at the Kōdiya-māṭha in Belagāve. As we have noted above, this passage contains the only significant physical description of a Kālāmukha priest. His costume is that of a typical Śaivite ascetic.

One other Kālāmukha priesthood in Belgaum District existed at the village of Hadli, ancient Paldala. A Kālāmukha priest named Nyānaśakti (Jñānaśakti), a pupil of Devasakti-paṇḍita, donated some land to the god Gavaṛēśvara there in the year A.D. 1084. The temple of Mallikārjuna at Saundatti must also have been staffed by priests of this sect since it is connected with the Mallikārjuna shrine at Śrīśaila. In about A.D. 1230 a local feudatory named Kesirāja, having three times visited the Śrīśaila shrine, built the Saundatti temple for a liṅga which he had brought back with him from that famous site. The priest of the temple was Vāmaśakti, also called Liṅgayya and Liṅgaśiva, who was the pupil of Devasiva, the pupil of an earlier Vāmaśakti.

---

1 Lākulāgama same(ma)ya samuddha(ddhā)rarum. Fleet's translation, which is based on the reading ākulāgama for Lākulāgama, is less satisfactory.

2 Trans. Fleet, JBBRAS, XII, 40. The important term Jaṅgama-liṅga will be discussed below, pp. 256-57.

3 See below, pp. 154-55.

4 See below, p. 9.

5 Ed. G.S. Gai, SII, XX, no. 57.

5. Bellary District

Several inscriptions found in this district record donations to temples staffed by members of the Simhaparishad. Other Kālamukha temples existed at Chinnatumbalam, Kurgōd and Sindigari, and perhaps at Gudihalli, Kuruṇvatti and other places as well.

At Chinnatumbalam a grant was made in A.D. 1068 to Candrabhūṣana-panḍita, a disciple of Anantasakti-panḍita, the disciple of the Kālamukha ācārya Niraṅjana-panḍita. It was for service to the god Dakṣiṇa-Someśvara of Tumbula (Chinnatumbalam).

An inscription found at Kurgōd registers several grants to a temple of the god Svayambhū there, which had been built by a minister of Rācamalla I, the Sinda feudatory of the Kalyāṇa Cālukyas. In A.D. 1173 Rācamalla I made a donation for service of the god to the sthānācārya Bāla-Śivacārya, who maintained the Lākulīśvarāgama and the Kālamukha doctrine (darsāna) and practised the usual yogic virtues. Several years later, in 1181, Rācamalla gave a village to the same temple and trustee (here called Bāli-Śiva-deva). This gift was "for the god Svayambhū's personal enjoyment, theatrical entertainment, offerings of food, restoration of worn-out (buildings), the Caitra and pavitra, scriptural study,

---

1 See above, pp. 213-14.
2 Ed. R.S. Sastry and N.L. Rao, SII, IX. Part I, no. 133. See also ibid., no. 218.
lectures on the Vaiśeṣika, class-reading of the Śiva-
dharma-purāṇa, and charitable gifts of food."

The inscription ends with a third grant by the two wives of
the minister who had built the Svayambhū temple. They
donated some land to the temple while mounting the funeral
pyre of their dead husband. Another inscription from
Kurgōd mentions a Kālāmukha priest named Amṛtāśi-deva
(? = Amṛtarūśi-deva).

Two inscriptions dated A.D. 1144 and found near the
Malleśvara temple in Sindigēri register gifts for feeding
houses for pilgrims. Both gifts were entrusted to the
priest Nirvāṇa-deva, who was descended from Vāmadeva, also
called Erkoti-cakravarti, the acārya of the Svayambhū
temple at Mulugunda. Vāmadeva is described as the
supporter of the Kālāmukha doctrine (sāmaya), the
possessor of all the usual yogic virtues, and a master of
a great many śāstras including grammar, logic, Siddhānta
(? = Lākula-siddhānta), poetry, two types of drama, Vedic
names, rhetoric, śruti (?), amṛti (?), Purāṇa, itiḥāsa,
Mīmāṃsā, and nītiśāstra. Vāmaśakti's disciple was Trilocana-deva, whose disciple was Kumāra-deva, whose
disciple was Nirvāṇa-deva.

In A.D. 1065 an official named Bijjaladeva granted a
village to the temple of the god Nolambesvara at
Gudihalli while washing the feet of Divyaśakti-pandita-
deva of the Lākula sect, who belonged to the matha of the
lineage (santati) of Agastēśvara (? = Agastyesvara) of
Śrīparvata. In 1111 another gift was issued to the
Nolambesvara temple while the donor washed the feet of
Vareśvara-pandita, the disciple of Vāmaśakti-pandita, who
was the disciple of the same Divyaśakti-pandita. It
seems almost certain that these priests were Kālāmukhas.

Another line of priests who were probably Kālāmukhas
controlled the Abhinava-Somesvara temple in the village
Kurivatti. The founder of this line was Kaśmīra-deva,
whose pupil was Somesvara-pandita, whose pupil was
Jñānaśakti-pandita-deva, whose pupil was Lakuliśvara-
pandita. This last priest was in charge in A.D. 1099
when the two-hundred mahājana of Kuruvatti and their
chief, the Brahman Kālidāsa, made a grant for the service
of the god. The official governing the district in which
the village was situated was himself a priest named
Suresvara-pandita-deva, the disciple of Vādideva-pandita-
deva.

---

1 Ibid., no. 235.
2 Ibid., no. 128.
3 Ibid., no. 186.
4 See Ibid., no. 165.
6. **Bijāpur District**

This district has yielded Kālāmukha inscriptions of both the Simha- and Śakti-pariṣads. A record in Sanskrit and Kannada from Bijāpur itself contains a lengthy Sanskrit eulogy of the spiritual lineage of the Kālāmukha acārya Yogeśvara-pandita-deva. In A.D. 1074-75 a dandanāyaka of Someśvara II of the Kalyāṇa Čālukyas built a temple of the god Śrī-Svayambhū-Śiddheśvara for Yogeśvara and his pupils and donated some land for its upkeep. Yogeśvara is given the following genealogy:

Bhujāṅga-devaḥ-śrī-śuṣṭa-deva

Bhujāṅga, also called Bhuvana and Trilocana

Bālasūrya-śrī-śuṣṭa-deva

Kāśmīra-śuṣṭa-deva

Śrī-Vādimaḥāpralaya-Kālabhairava-pandita-deva,

Yogeśvara- or Yogīśvara-pandita-deva

We have already mentioned the possibility that Bhujāṅga was the founder or a member of the Bhujāṅgavali of the Śakti-pariṣad. He is described as "the tilaka on the face (mukha) of the Kālāmukha (sect)," as "the leader of the Kālāmukhas," as "the crest-jewel of yogins," and as "the possessor of the mantra for subjugating the beautiful woman Liberation (mukti)." By means of Yoga he assumed a hundred different forms and established

2 See above, p. 208.
twelve lingas of the god Jhañjheśvara, including one at Bijāpur. In his lineage (santāna) many excellent munis appeared who possessed the yogic powers (gūnas, siddhis) of becoming small (anīman) and so forth. His disciple Trilocana is said to have been expert in the Vedas and Vedāṅgas and in the āgama received from Śrī-Lākula. Yogēśvara’s preceptor Kalabhairava is depicted as an eclectic sage of the same type as Somēśvara-pañḍita of the Kedāreśvara temple in Belagāve:

Through his intelligence that Tatpuruṣa-munipati assumes the status of being a Bhairava to opponents. His terrifying trident is the Mīmāṃsa. He agitates the hearts of his proud opponents with the sound of his drum which is Sugata (Buddhist doctrine). He has the battle drum (bhaya-kṛt) of Triṇayana, which is Viśeṣa (i.e. the doctrine of the Vaiśeṣikas), and the upraised skull of Kāpila (the Sāmkhya doctrine of Kāpila). He (causes even) the inner parts of space, the sky and the earth to be deafened by the sound of his huge bell which is Nyāya.¹

His disciple was the donee Yogēśvara, “whose form was purified by actions which were capable of washing away the mud of the Kali age.”² This mighty ascetic uprooted the tree of Love itself after reflecting on the loathsomeness (bībhatsa) of the net of samsāra. He is further described, in Kannada, as the possessor of the yogic virtues of yama, niyama, āsana, prānāyāma, pratyāhāra, dhyāna, dharana, and samādhi.³ He was a veritable

¹ Ibid., p.128 (my translation). Much of Fleet’s translation of this passage seems to be incorrect.
² Ibid. (Fleet’s translation).
³ This is the list given in Yoga-sūtra ii, 29. It is slightly different than the one given in most of these inscriptions.
rañahamsa among the clusters of lotuses of the Kālāmukha family (kula) and an ear-ornament of the goddess Sarasvatī. He had obtained the excellent grace (prasāda) of the god Trilocana and had captivated the mind (citta) of the woman Liberation (mukti).

The same line of ascetics beginning with Kāśmīra is praised in two grants from Muttagi in the same district, dated A.D. 1147 and 1158.1 Both register gifts to the temple of Śivaliṅga-deva in the town, made with the approval of the Kalacuri Bijjala, first as a subordinate of Jagadekamalla II of the Kalyāṇa Cālukyas and second as emperor in his own right. The donee of these gifts was the priest Lakulīśvara-vratisvara or Lakulīśa-vrati. He is said to be proficient in the Lākulāgama and a veritable crest-jewel among those who observe perpetual chastity (naisthikas). His preceptor was the muni Yogīśvara-deva (II), whose preceptor was Varēśvara-deva, whose preceptor was the Yogīśvara-deva mentioned in the Bijāpur grant. The inscription of A.D. 1147 adds the important information that this line of ascetics came to Bijāpur from Kashmir.2 If the first priestly migrant was Bhujanga, he must have left this northern region about the middle of the tenth century.

7. Dharwar District

This district is located directly south of Bijāpur and Belgaum Districts and north of Shimoga District. Not

---

1 Ed. Desai, SII, XV, nos. 32 and 97 respectively.
2 See above, pp. 161-63.
surprisingly it also was a center of Kālāmukha activity. The Śakti-pariṣad controlled temples at Ablūr, Āṇū, Gadag, Hale-Nīṅgēlī, Hombal, Kūyībāl, Lakshmēśvar, Rōṇ, and perhaps also at Südi and Sāṭēnāhāḷḷī. Other Kālāmukha temples existed at Kalkēri and Sāṃsi.

In A.D. 1076 a governor of the Cālukya king Somēśvara II donated a village for the Kālāmukha temple of the god Svayambhū Someśvara in Kalkēri. The priest in charge of the temple was Dēvāsīṅga-jiya. In 1144 some leading citizens of the Savasi (Sāṃsi) agraḥāra made some gifts to the Kālāmukha priest Īṣānaśakti-pāṇḍita-deva, the acārya of the local temple of the god Gavaṇēśvara.

8. Chikmagalur (Kadur) District

This district is located just south of Shimoga District. Only two Kālāmukha sites have been identified. In about A.D. 1108 a feudatory of the Hoysala mahāmāṇḍaleśvara Ballāla I granted some land for a Śiva temple at the village Bāṇūru. The donee was the Kālāmukha priest Gīrvāṇaśakti-pāṇḍita-deva. In 1139 some local officials of Berāṭiyakere, modern Bēṭīkere, donated some land to the local Kālāmukha priest Dharmarāṣī-pāṇḍita. Another twelfth century Kālāmukha priesthood may have existed at Jammāpura.

1 Ed. Gai, SII, XX, no. 49.
2 Ibid., no. 112.
3 Ed. ARMAD 1925, pp. 56-57.
4 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VI, Kd. 80.
5 See ARMAD 1943, pp. 91-99.
9. Chitradurga (Chitaldrug) District

This district is situated immediately east of Shimoga District. Kālāmukha inscriptions have been found at Asagoda and Chadurugoṭa. In A.D. 1054 an official of the Pallava feudatory of the Cālukya king Someśvara I granted a village for the temple of the god Svayambhū in Asagoda. The temple establishment is described as "a Kālāmukha-sthāna, the Naistika-vedi-karttāra-maṭha." The full implications of the latter term are unclear although naisthika obviously refers to the sexual continence of the priests of the maṭha. The temple is said to have been built by Karttāra, who was evidently a spiritual ancestor of the priestly donee, Trailokya-karttāra-bhaṭṭāraka. An official of a feudatory of the Cālukya king Vikramāditya VI made another grant to the temple in A.D. 1108 while washing the feet of Trailokya's disciple Bhuvana-karttāra-paṇḍita-deva. Three years later another grant was made to this temple and was entrusted to Kālabhairava-deva, a disciple of Dharma-karttāra-paṇḍita-deva.

A fragmentary inscription found at Chadurugola records a donation made in the year A.D. 1166 "for the god...deśvara." The donee was "the Kālāmukha-vṛatin Tejonidhi-paṇḍita-deva's son Sarveśvara-paṇḍita-deva."

---

1 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, XI, Jl. 10.
2 Ibid., Jl. 12.
3 Ibid., Jl. 9.
4 Ibid., Jl. 8.
10. Hassan District

In addition to the Śakti-pariṣad priesthood at Haĝebīdu,¹ there were Kālāmukha temples at Arasikere, Jājūr, Halkūr, Kānikaṭe, and Rājana Sirivūr. At Arasikere some local officials gave several plots of land for the temple of the god Gōjēśvara in A.D. 1183.² The donee was Amṛtarāsi-paṇḍita, the son of Dharmarāsi-paṇḍita, who was a pupil of Aghoṣaśakti-paṇḍita. Aghoṣaśakti is described as a supporter of the doctrine (samaya) of the Lākūlāgama and a member of the Kālāmukha order.

An inscription of about A.D. 1195 found in the Kailōdēva temple at Jājūr praises two Kālāmukha priests named Candrabhūṣaṇa and Śivaśakti, who were ruling a place called Rājavūr in connection with the Śaiya-sthāna of Arasikere.³ They are given the following genealogy:

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{Gaṅgarāsi-paṇḍita} \\
&\quad | \text{Tribhuvanāśakti} \quad \text{Amṛtarāsi} \\
&\quad | \text{Trailokyaśakti} \quad \text{Śivaśakti} \\
&\quad | \text{Candrabhūṣaṇa} \quad \text{Kalyāṇaśakti}
\end{align*}
\]

Candrabhūṣaṇa was expert in the proper characteristics of images and temples and in the rules for the performance

¹ See above, p. 204.
² Ed. ARMAD 1928, pp. 26-8.
³ Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, XIV, Ak. 216. See also ARMAD 1911, p. 45.
of ḍSa (Śiva) worship. He uprooted opposing doctrines and energetically propagated the Kālāmukha doctrine.

A line of Kālāmukha ascetics which extended over at least seven generations was located at Halkūr. The first priest was Keta-jīya whose disciple was Devendraśakti-pañḍita. Devendraśakti had a female lay disciple named Dekavve as well as a regular disciple named Rāmaśakti. Rāmaśakti’s disciple was Kalyāṇaśakti, whose disciple was Vāmaśakti, whose disciple was Mahādeva-jīya, whose disciple was Cīkkakavi-jīya, who was alive in A.D. 1177. These ascetics are described as Kālāmukhas who uphold the doctrine (samaya) of the Lākulāgama and worship the feet of the god Rāmanātha.

Several grants found at the village of Kaṇikaṭṭe entrust gifts of land and money to Kālāmukha ascetics. In about A.D. 1158 a donation seems to have been made to two priests called Kālāmukha-dīkṣita and Jagateśvara for service of the god Kammaṭēśvara. In about 1189 various prominent citizens and officials gave lands and taxes to a temple of Jagateśvara which they had earlier built in Kaṇikaṭṭe. The donee was Kalyāṇaśakti-pañḍita, a disciple of Śivaśakti-deva, who was a disciple of the Kālāmukha teacher Nāgarāsi-pañḍita. Śivaśakti was the donee in a grant dated A.D. 1152.

A fragmentary Hoysala inscription from the village of Rājana Siruvūr records some gifts to a temple of

---

1 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, V, Ak. 62.
2 Ibid., Ak. 42.
3 Ibid., Ak. 48.
4 Ibid., Ak. 52.
Dharmesvara there. A Kālamukha priest of the Atri-gotra named Rudraśakti gave some money. References to the gotras of Kālamukhas are rare. A Hoysala record of Vīra Ballāla II found at Rāmapura registers a grant to what may have been another kālamukha temple. The donee was Somarāsi's son Bammaraśi, the head of the town's Mūlasthāna Śiva temple and a follower of the Lākulāgama.

11. Kolar and Tumkur Districts

Very few Kālamukha inscriptions have been found in these two districts of south-eastern Mysore. Two grants from Nandi Hill in Kilar District are of considerable importance, however, since they are by far the oldest Kālamukha inscriptions yet discovered. In A.D. 810 Ratnāvali, a queen of the Bāṇa chieftain Vidyādhara-rāja, gave some land to a Śiva temple that she had built at Nandi Hill, now a well-known hill station. The head of the maṭha on the hill was Īśvaradāsa, the chief disciple of the Kālamukhya (sic) teacher Kājaśakti. Īśvaradāsa is described as compassionate towards all beings, devoted to performing good deeds and endowed with the virtues of observing vows (vrata), fasting (upavāsa) and niyama. Four years earlier, in 806, the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Govinda III donated a village to this Īśvaradāsa, "the lord of the sthāna on Nandi Hill," for incense, lamps, perfume, bali, and caru in the temple of Śiva.

1 Ed. ARMAD 1940, pp. 143-44.
2 Ed ARMAD 1937, pp. 135-42.
3 Ed. ARMAD 1914, pp. 29-30, 35-37.
4 Ed. Ibid., pp. 30-32, 35-41.
These two records indicate that at least a few Kālamukha ascetics had established themselves in Karpāṭaka by the end of the eighth century. The ascetics must have originally migrated from somewhere in the North, the home of Lakulīśa and his disciples, but we do not know precisely when they arrived. The early presence of Kālamukha monasteries in the Mysore region was probably an important factor in the later migration of Kālamukha priests from Kashmir during the tenth and eleventh centuries.¹

Ratnāvali's grant of A.D. 810 concludes with the following unusual imprecation: "May he who destroys this incur the sin of having turned Śrīpārvata upside down, of having cut off the heads of the sages there, of having cut off the heads of a thousand tawny cows and a thousand Brāhmaṇas at Bārāṇāsi (Benares) and of having killed in Jambu-dvīpa sages and Brāhmaṇas versed in the 4 Vedas, 18 pramāṇas and siddhāntas."² The prominent mention of Śrīpārvata indicates that this site was already an important holy center for the Kālamukhas. The praising of Brāhmaṇas versed in the Vedas, cows and the city of Varanasi emphasizes the relative orthodoxy of these priests' beliefs.

A grant of A.D. 1169 found at Karadālu in Tumkur District registers a gift to the temples of Sobbesvara, Mācēśvara, Bammēśvara, and "...śvara."³ The donee was

¹ See above, pp. 161-63.
² Trans. ARMAD 1914, p. 36.
³ Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, XII, Tp. 91.
12. The Kriyāśaktis of Vijayanagar

A priesthood the heads of which each bore the name or title Kriyāśakti played an important part in the religious life of the early Vijayanagar empire. ¹ Many Kālāmukha and Pāṣupata priests called themselves by this name and there is little doubt that the Kriyāśaktis of Vijayanagar also belonged to one of these two related sects. The term kriyāśakti—like jñāṇaśakti, another common Pāṣupata-Kālāmukha name—denotes an important concept in Pāṣupata theology. ² One of these Kriyāśaktis is said to have induced his disciple Mādhava-matrin to give a village to eighty learned Brāhmaṇas from Kashmir, another fact which suggests a connection with the Kālāmukhas. ³

It must be admitted, however, that a few sources imply the existence of a close relation between these Kriyāśaktis and the advaita gurus of the famous Śrīnāgari maṭha founded by Śamkarācārya. Vidyāranya, the famous scholar and Vijayanagar guru, was one of the heads of this maṭha. A Sanskrit work called Vidyāranya-kālajñāna

² These two śaktis are also found in the theologies of Kashmir Śaivism (Trika) and Vīraśaivism, but the names do not seem to have been common among the followers of either system.
actually claims that Kriyāsakti was the disciple of Vidyāraṇya and states that these two were revered by the first thirteen kings of Vijayanagar, who were worshippers of the god Virūpākṣa. An inscription of A.D. 1390 seems to record a grant by Immaḍi Bukka, son of Harihara II, to a shrine of Vidyāsāmkara erected in memory of the guru Kriyāsakti, who had died the previous year. An inscription of A.D. 1390 seems to record a grant by Immaḍi Bukka, son of Harihara II, to a shrine of Vidyāsāmkara erected in memory of the guru Kriyāsakti, who had died the previous year. An inscription of A.D. 1390 seems to record a grant by Immaḍi Bukka, son of Harihara II, to a shrine of Vidyāsāmkara erected in memory of the guru Kriyāsakti, who had died the previous year. Vidyāsāmkara was the title of the guru Vidyāraṇya's predecessor at Śrīṅgeri, Bhārati-Kṛṣṇa-Tīrtha. Another reading of this record, which is evidently badly edited, concludes that Immaḍi Bukka made his grant with the permission of, rather than in memory of, Kriyāsakti. A grant of Harihara II dated A.D. 1384 states that the king listened to the teachings of both Vidyāraṇya and Kriyāsakti. A grant issued in the year 1403 registers gifts of land both to Kriyāsakti-deva-rāya-vodeyar and to the guru of the Śrīṅgeri maṭha.

The Pāṣupatas and Kālāmukhas were basically philosophical dualists and were looked on with some disfavor by Śaṃkara-cārya and later advaita writers such as Śāyaṇa-Mādhava, the author of the Sarvadarśanasamgraha. This latter priest has been identified as either Vidyāraṇya himself or his nephew. If Kriyāsakti was a

1 See ARMAD 1932, p. 105.
2 See ARMAD 1941, p. 169.
4 See ARMAD 1941, p. 169.
5 See ibid., p. 170.
6 Mysore Gazetteer, II, Part III, 1433-42.
Pāśupata, therefore, it is highly unlikely that he was Vidyāraṇya’s disciple or that a temple of Vidyāśāṅkara was set up in Kriyāśakti’s memory. On the other hand, there is no need to assume that the two groups were overtly hostile to each other. Relations between the various Hindu sects in the early Vijayanagar empire were generally cordial. One Kriyāśakti was tolerant enough to himself grant land to a temple of Varadarāja (Viṣṇu) in A.D. 1377.\(^1\) This cordiality was probably greatest between the Kālāmukha and Viśaiva schools since the latter appears to have gradually absorbed the former.\(^2\) Some of the royal disciples of the Kriyāśakti priests are in fact claimed by the Viśaivas.\(^3\) It is possible that the Kriyāśaktis were Viśaivas, but we feel that the evidence favors their identification as Pāśupatas or Kālāmukhas.

The dates of the Kriyāśakti epigraphs extend from A.D. 1347 to 1431, indicating that there were at least two and probably three or four priests by this name. As we have noted, one may have died in the year 1389. Several variants of the name occur, including Kāśīvilāsa-Kriyāśakti (1368), Kriyāśaktyācārya (1378), Vaiśīvilāsa-Kriyāśakti (1379), Kriyāśakti-deva (1398, 1399, 1431), Kriyāśakti-guru-muniśvara and Kriyāśakti-deva-rāya-vodeyar (1403), Kriyāśakti-guru (1410), and Kriyāśakti-deśika (1410). In Mādhava-mantrin’s Tātparyadīpikā the

\(^1\) See ibid., pp. 1651-53.
\(^2\) See ibid., p. 1654, and below, pp. 249-57.
\(^3\) Ibid., p. 1654.
author identifies his guru as Kāśīvilāsa-Kriyasakti, and Gaṅgādevī does likewise in her Kamparāya-caritā.

Like several Kālāmukha priests,¹ Kriyasakti is given the title rājaguru in a number of records. In some he appears as the guru of Madhava-mantrin, a minister of Prince Mārapa.² Other records praise Kriyasakti as the kula-guru or rājaguru of Harīhara II, of a governor called Viṭṭhanna Oḍeyar (1403), of Devarāya I and his son Vijaya-bhūpati (1410), and possibly also of Devarāya II (1429). In the Vīra-Kemparāya-caritā he is also called the kula-guru of Kampana II.³ Since the term kula-guru means family preceptor, it is likely that these priests were held in high esteem by most of the early Vijayanagar rulers.

Many inscriptions describe Kriyasakti as a worshipper of the god Śiva in the form Svayambhū-Triyambakadeva. Evidently this was the tutelary divinity of the priesthood. A grant made by Devarāya II in 1429 to some Brāhmaṇas headed by Kriyasakti-guru at Cōḷiṣaṭṭhipalli in Kolar District states that this priest belonged to the Kāśyapa-gotra and followed the Yajur Veda.⁴ Since the donated village was renamed Tryambaka-pura, there is

¹ See above, pp. 182-83.
² Mārapa was a brother of Harihara I and Bukka I and governor of the province Āraga in the western part of the Vijayanagar empire.
⁴ Ed. and trans. ARMAD 1941, pp. 157-70.
little doubt that this Kriyasakti was a member of the same priesthood. The mention of the gotra and sutra of Kālāmukha priests is rare.

Apart from their devotion to Tryambaka, however, little is known about the religious beliefs of these priests. The best source is an inscription of Mādhava-mantrin dated A.D. 1368 which registers his gift of the village of Muchchāṇḍī in Shimoga District to eighty learned Kashmir Brāhmaṇas.1 The lengthy eulogy of this minister asserts that he, "through the astonishing favour of his master Kāśīvilāsa (Kriyasakti), a manifest incarnation of Girīśa, gained celebrity as a Śaiva." He also "cleared and made plain the ruined path of the Upaniṣāda" and, on the advice of Kriyasakti, worshipped Tryambaka-nātha according to the rites prescribed in the Śaivāmnāya. The grant to the eighty Brāhmaṇas was made to mark the completion of a great vow lasting one year which he had undertaken in accordance with the directions of the Śiva-saṃdhyā. The donees, who must have had some connection with Kriyasakti, were "pre-eminent by their virtues and the country of their birth, travellers to the farthest point of the Cārvāṇīya-aticaraṇāmnāya, daily observers of all the rites appointed in the pure Śivāmnāya, ever devoted to the worship of Aṣṭamūrti."2

From a record of A.D. 1347 we learn that Kriyasakti's

1 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VII, Sk. 281.
2 Ibid. Cārvāṇīya is a school of the Black Yajur Veda, the Veda followed by the Kriyasakti of 1429.
disciple Mādhava-mantrin aided Prince Mārapa in the
compilation of a work called Saiva-gama-sarasamgraha. 1
The minister was also the author of the Sūtasamhitā-
tātparya-dīpikā on the Sūtasamhitā of the Skanda Purāṇa. 2

13. Andhra Pradesh and Madras

The two chief centers of Kālāmukha activity in what
is now Andhra Pradesh were Vijayawāda-Amarāvatī and
Srīparvata. These we have already discussed. 3 At least
a few other Kālāmukha sites must have been located in the
region. An inscription of A.D. 1021 found at Mēlpādi in
Chittoor District registers a grant by some shepherds of
the town for ghee for a lamp in the temple of
Aṇīṇjīśvara. 4 The head of the maṭha of the temple was a
priest called Lakulīśvara-paṇḍita, who was probably a
Kālāmukha. A Mahāvratin Lakulīśvara-paṇḍita, who was
possibly the same teacher, is mentioned in an inscription
of A.D. 1068-69 found at Jambai in South Arcot District,
Madras. 5

Although the Kālāmukhas were much less influential
in Madras State than in Mysore, Kālāmukha temples existed

1 Ed. and trans. Rice, EC, VIII, Sb. 375.
in ibid., II, 493-94.
in Chingleput, North Arcot, Thanjavur (Tanjore), and Tiruchchirappalli (Trichinopoly) Districts. Tamil inscriptions of A.D. 1127, 1205 and 1231 found in the Tiruvāḷiśvara temple at Tiruvānaikkōyil in Chingleput District mention the Kālāmukha priests Śailarāśi-pāṇḍita and Nānarāśi-pāṇḍita. They controlled the kāṇi (land-revenue) of the temple.1 A Tamil record of A.D. 926 from Vēḍal in North Arcot District refers to a Kālāmukha Daśapuriyaṇa of the Hārīta-gotra and the Āpastamba-sūtra.2 In A.D. 1123 Gomadattu Arulāla Bhaṭṭan, a Kālāmukha, sold some land to a temple at Kōyil Tēvarāyanpēṭṭai in Thanjavur District.3

An important Sanskrit inscription from Koḍumbāḷūr in the southern part of Tiruchchirappalli District shows that the Kālāmukhas had penetrated into the heart of Madras State by at least the middle of the tenth century.4 The Koḍumbāḷūr chieftain Vikrama-kēṣarī, a contemporary of Sundara Cōla Parāntaka II (957-73), erected there three temples (vimāna-traya) named after himself and his two queens. After enshrining the god Mahēśvara he donated the Big Matha (Brhan-matha), together with the eleven villages attached to it, to the head of the ascetics (yatis) of the Kālāmukhādāna, Mallikārjuna. He also seems to have

1 See i.bid., II, 623, 702 and 739.
2 See ibid., I, 420, and Rangacharya, Inscriptions..., II, 1162.
made provision for the feeding of 50 Asita-vakra ascetics resident there and for offerings, perfume, incense, flowers, lamps and betel for the service of the god of the three temples. Asita-vakra, Black-face, is a synonym for Kālamukha. This tends to show that Kālamukha, rather than Kālāmukha, is the correct Sanskrit form of the name. Mallikārjuna's own name may reflect devotion to the god of Śrīparvata. According to the inscription Mallikārjuna was a member of the Ātreya-gotra, a resident of Mathurā, a master of the Vedas, and a pupil of Vidyārāsi and Taporāsi. Mathurā might be either of two famous cities--Uttara-mathurā (modern Mathura in U.P.) or Dakṣiṇa-mathurā (modern Madurai in Madras). The latter city is more probable since it is less than 100 miles from Köṭūmbāḷūr, but the former is also possible since many Kālāmukhas were emigrating from the North at about this time.

Inscriptions found at Paḷimādam in Rāmanāthapuram (Ramanad) District and Tiruvōṇi in Chingelput District refer to Mahāvratin ascetics who must have been Kālāmukhas. At Paḷimādam some sheep were given for a lamp in the maṭha of Mahāvratigal attached to the Sundarapāṇḍya-Īśvara temple.¹ The grant was issued during the reign of Vīra Pāṇḍya and has been tentatively dated at about the middle of the eleventh century.

At Tiruvōṇi an important maṭha of Mahāvratins was founded or brought to prominence by Vaḷābha, a general of Cōḷa Rājāditya, in about the middle of the

¹ Ed. SII, XIV, no. 88.
tenth century.\(^1\) When Rājāditya died in A.D. 948 during the battle of Takkōlam, Vaḷabha was not at his side. In grief and shame the general went to bathe in the Ganges and resolved to become an ascetic. He returned to the South and entered a cave named after the guru Nirāṇjana at Tiruvōrriyūr. There he obtained enlightenment and devoted himself to the performance of the Mahāvrata for the sake of the protection of the matha. He assumed the spiritual name or title, Caturāṇana-pandita, and, in about A.D. 959, made a gift of some gold to the assembly (sabhā) of Narasiṅha-maṅgala for a special service to the god Śiva on the day of Dhanishṭā, the star of his own birth.

Mahāvratins are mentioned in inscriptions from Tiruvōrriyūr dated as early as A.D. 942.\(^2\) The priest Caturāṇana is first referred to in a grant of 957.\(^3\) The matha continued under a succession of teachers by this name until at least 1172.\(^4\) V. Raghavan notes that the Tiruvōrriyūr-Purāṇam contains an account of a Tearaimāṉ of Kaṅći who erected a Śiva temple at Tiruvōrriyūr and established 500 Śiva lingas.\(^5\) He also brought from the

---

\(^1\) The story of the founding of the matha is contained in the Sanskrit and Tamil inscription of A.D. 959 edited and translated by V. Raghavan (EI, XXVII, 292-303). Raghavan's introduction gives a complete history of the matha.


\(^5\) EI, XXVII, 300.
banks of the Ganges 500 Brāhmaṇa Maḥāvratins and
dedicated several images of Kālī and Bhairava and one of
Śiva in the form of a teacher of the Maḥāvratins. Some
of these images can still be identified and seem to date
from later Pallava times.1

14. Kālāmukhas and Vīraśaivas

A considerable amount of circumstantial evidence
points to existence of an historical link between the
Kālāmukhas and the Vīraśaivas. A definitive analysis of
the problem would require extensive research both in the
field and in the library. In particular, the voluminous
hagiology of the Vīraśaivas, mostly written in Kannada
and Telugu, would have to be digested and painstakingly
compared with the available epigraphic data. We will be
content to draw attention to some of the more important
clues which have turned up in the course of our
investigation of the Kālāmukhas.

The early history of the Vīraśaivas is buried in a
maze of legends.2 The principal early leader of the sect
was Basava (Sanskrit vṛṣabha = bull), a minister of the
Kalacuri king Bijjala (c. 1145-67). Vīraśaiva tradition
claims that the sect antedates Basava, who was merely a
major reformer. Modern authorities disagree about this

1 Ibid.
2 The most readable account of the life of Basava is still
that in R.G. Bhandarkar's Early History of the Dekkan
(pp. 101-104). See also Yazdani (ed.), The Early History
of the Deccan, I, 461-65, and Mysore Gazetteer, II, Part
II, 873-93.
point, but it seems probable that to most intents and purposes Basava was the founder. Not only is there no epigraphic evidence of the existence of Vīraśaivas before Basava, but the epigraphic allusions to Vīraśaiva activity in the two or three centuries after Bijjala are few and far between. This is not to say, of course, that the sect had no antecedents. The evidence suggests that it was a reformist schism from the Kāśmukha church with Basava cast in the role of Luther.¹

The chief Vīraśaiva sources for their own early history are two Kannada works—the Basava Purāṇa, written in about A.D. 1370,² and the Canna-Basava Purāṇa, written in about 1585.³ A quite different account of the life of Basava is contained in a Jain work, the Bijjalarāyacarita. The Basava Purāṇa avers that Basava was the son of a Brahman named Māḍirāja and his wife Mādalāmbikā of Bāgevādi (in Bijāpur District). Basava was married to the daughter of Bāladeva, Bijjala’s chief minister, and was appointed to Bāladeva’s position after the latter’s death.

¹ S.C. Nandimath, in his A Handbook of Virasaivism (p. 9), notes that the Kāḷāmukha maṭha at Hūli is now an important Vīraśaiva maṭha and tentatively concludes that the transformation of Kāḷāmukha maṭhas into Vīraśaiva maṭhas may have occurred elsewhere as well. "Slowly and imperceptibly they were absorbed into Vīraśaivism." The Mysore Gazetteer (II, Part II, 885) offers the opinion that the Śaivite revival under Basava and the other early Vīraśaivas "seems to have followed as the natural result of the work of these Śaiva teachers of the Pāṣupata [sic for Kāḷāmukha] school at Balagami [Belagāve]."


³ Trans. G. Würth, JBBRAS, VIII, 98-221.
Basava's sister Nāgalāmbikā had a son named Canna-Basava. After his appointment, Basava and his nephew began propounding the new Vīraśaiva doctrine and won a great number of converts. In the process they rapidly depleted Bijjala's treasury with munificent gifts to the jāngamas, the Vīraśaiva priests. This alienated the king who sought to punish him, but before he could do so Basava fled. The king set out to capture him, but Basava gathered together a large number of his followers and defeated the king in battle. The king then reinstated Basava to his old position but their relations were never the same again. Basava eventually commissioned one of his followers to murder the king. After the murder Basava hurried to the shrine of Sāṅgameśvara at the confluence of the Malaprabhā and Krishna rivers and was absorbed into the godhead.

The major outlines of the Jain version are similar, but there are several important differences. After the regicide, for instance, the murdered king's son is said to have chased Basava to Ulavi on the Malabar coast, where the former minister ignominiously committed suicide by throwing himself into a well. Basava's nephew Canna-Basava was later reconciled with the new king and became sole leader of the Vīraśaivas.

Both these sources are relatively late and there is no solid epigraphic confirmation of the story. For this reason J.F. Fleet thought it best to ignore it.¹ K.A.N. Sastri feels that Fleet went too far in this rejection and cites a genealogy contained in a subsequently edited

¹ See his "Inscriptions at Ablur," EI, V, 242-45.
Arjunawada inscriptions of the Yādava Kannara (A.D. 1260) which mentions "Basava or Saṅgana-Basava as the younger son of Mādirāja described as Tardavāḍi-madhyagrāma-Bāgavāḍi-puravarādhīśvāra." These two persons, Sastrī believes, must be the famous Vīraśaiva and his father. Although this identification is perfectly plausible, there is still no epigraphic corroboration of the legendary biographies or even of Basava being a minister of Bījjala.

An inscription of about A.D. 1200 found at the Somanātha temple at Ablūr in Dharwar District provides better evidence about a Śaivite priest named Ekāntada Rāmayya, who is described as a Vīraśaiva saint in the Canna-Basava Purāṇa. A great contest was held in the town between him and the Jains. He vanquished them by offering his own head to Śiva, who restored it as good as new after seven days. The losers still refused to destroy their image of Jina and establish one of Śiva in its place. Ekāntada Rāmayya destroyed their shrine and built a large temple of Vīra-Somanātha in its place. The Jains appealed to Bījjala for retribution but declined his offer of a second contest for bigger stakes. Bījjala

1 In Yazdani (ed.), The Early History... I, 463.
2 Fleet, EI, V, no. E.
3 Trans. G. Würth, JBBRAS, VIII, 198. The story of "Yekānta Rāmeiya" in this work differs considerably from the epigraphic account, but the essentials are similar enough to confirm that he is the same priest. According to the Purāṇa, "Yekānta Rāmeiya, a great saint," heard of the fame of Basava and went to Kalyāṇa to see him. This suggests that Ekāntada Rāmayya became a Vīraśaiva after his reputation was already established. This Ablūr inscription gives no specific indication that he belonged to this sect.
therefore dismissed their appeal and "bestowed on Ėkāntada Rāmayya, in the public assembly, a jayapātra or certificate of success."

This record contains an important clue to the possible relations existing between the Viśaśaivas and Kālāmukhas. In it Ėkāntada Rāmayya is said to have delivered a sermon in the Brahmeśvara temple at Ablūr. As we have seen, this temple was headed by Kālāmukha priests of the Mūvara-kőṇeya-saṃtati until at least A.D. 1144. There is no reason to assume that it was not still in their hands when Ėkāntada Rāmayya visited it a few years later. Evidently Ėkāntada Rāmayya and these Kālāmukha priests maintained cordial relations. It is even possible that at the time of delivering his sermon Ėkāntada himself was a member of the Kālāmukha sect. The Brahmeśvara temple is today known as the temple of Basaveśvara and is a Viśaśaiva shrine.

Many other former Kālāmukha temples are now controlled by the Viśaśaivas. The exact number and percentage is not known but they include the Kedāreśvara temple in Belagāve, the Trikūṭeśvara temple at Gadag (Dharwar District), and the Kālāmukha temples at Hūli (Belgaum District). Belagāve, the former seat of the Śakti-parīṣad, is now a center of Viśaśaiva activity and

---

1 See above, pp. 175-76.
2 See above, p. 252, note 3.
3 See Fleet, ET, V, 213.
4 A systematic collection of this information would be of considerable benefit.
is visited by Vīraśaiva pilgrims from the surrounding areas. Of the five most sacred Vīraśaiva maṭhas, one is at Śrīparvata in Kurnool District and one at Kedāranāth in the Himalayas—both sites with important Kālāmukha associations. Even more significant, perhaps, is the fact that few Vīraśaivas are found in areas not formerly dominated by the Kālāmukhas.

The similarities we can trace between Kālāmukha and Vīraśaiva cult and philosophy are regretfully few. This is not altogether surprising since very little is in fact known about the early Vīraśaivas apart from the broad outlines of their history. Our information about the Kālāmukhas is not much greater except insofar as we assume that they followed the doctrines and rituals of the Pāśupatas.

The most characteristic feature of later Vīraśaiva philosophy, the doctrine of sat-sthāla, is not mentioned in the early vacanas. According to S.N. Dasgupta, the philosophical content of Basava's vacanas is negligible. One of the earliest Vīraśaiva philosophical works, Revanārya's Siddhānta-sikhāmāni, written in about the thirteenth century, does present certain similarities to Kālāmukha—or at least Pāśupata—doctrine. This work states that Śiva-Brahman is without any form or differentiation, yet is endowed with will by which he

---

1 Information gathered from local informants at Belagāve in March, 1966.
2 History of Indian Philosophy, V, 44.
creates and destroys the world. This corresponds to the view of the Kālāmukha priest Bonteyamuni of Kumblal that the Creator (kartr) is formless. The idea that the distribution of the fruits of karmān is managed and controlled by God, rather than being automatic and autonomous, is, according to Dasgupta, a doctrine which Revanārya borrowed from the Pāśupatas. We should also note here that Śrīpati Pāṇḍita, a fourteenth century Vīraśaiva commentator on the Brahma-sūtra, quotes approvingly Haradatta, the author of the Pāśupata Gaṇakārīkā.

The social doctrines preached by the early Vīraśaivas included contempt for the caste system and child marriage as well as approval of widow remarriage. We know virtually nothing about Kālāmukha social attitudes, but it seems probable that they were much more orthodox.

Two important similarities between the respective cults of the Kālāmukhas and Vīraśaivas are the organization into large māpas and the emphasis placed on līṅga worship. The former needs no comment. There is no epigraphic evidence that the Kālāmukhas ever followed the Vīraśaiva practice of each devotee wearing a small līṅga.

---

1 Ibid., pp. 48-49.
2 See above, pp. 195-6 and 198-99.
3 History..., V, 49-50.
4 Ibid., pp. 9-10.
5 We have alluded to the Kālāmukha attitude to caste above, pp. 221-22.
but the **Basava Purāṇa** itself admits that this practice existed even before Basava. In any case, the Kāḷāmukhas valued **linga** worship very highly. In the Kedāresvara record of c. A.D. 1164, for instance, the Belagāve priest Kedārāsakti asserts that "Whoso sets up but one **linga**, obtains a myriad-fold all the merit described in the **āgamas**."¹

The priests of the Vīraśaivas are called **jaṅgamas**, a term they explain as "des **linga** en mouvement."² In a number of inscriptions the same word, with the same interpretation, is applied to Kāḷāmukha priests. The A.D. 1192 record from Gadag describes the Kāḷāmukha Candrabhūṣaṇa-pañḍita-deva as the fourth, and moving (**jaṅgama**), **linga** of the god Trikūṭeśvara.³ The donor of the A.D. 1189 grant from Hombal, the Kāḷāmukha priest Rudraśakti, is called a **jaṅgama**,⁴ and the Kāḷāmukha ascetic Sarvēśvara-deva, who headed the Jagadīśvara temple at Munavalī in A.D. 1232, is called a **jaṅgama-liṅgāvatara**, an incarnation of a moving **linga**.⁵ In the Vīraśaiva Purāṇas the relations between Basava and the **jaṅgamas**, especially the profligate twelve thousand, are not altogether clear.⁶ It appears, however, that the

---

¹ Ed. and trans. Rice, **EC, VII**, Sk. 108.
³ See above, pp.179-80.
⁴ Ed. Desai, **SII**, XV, no. 73 (1. 50).
⁵ See above, pp. 223-27.
jangamas were organized even before the saint's appearance. It is by no means inconceivable, we feel, that these early jangamas were none other than the Kālāmukhas.
CHAPTER VI

LAKULĪŚA AND THE PĀŚUPATAS

We have noted more than once that Rāmānuja describes four sects as following the doctrine of Pāśupati: the Kāpāla, the Kālāmukha, the Pāśupata, and the Śaiva. The Pāśupata sect is the oldest of the four and was the spiritual parent of the Kālāmukha sect, if not of the others. In the period of Kālāmukha dominance in Mysore, which is also the time in which Rāmānuja preached, the epigraphs of the Pāśupatas and Kālāmukhas display many similarities. Both sects revere the legendary teacher Lakulīśa. The ascetics of both bear similar or identical names and undertake pilgrimages to Kedāranāṭh and Śrīparvata.¹ The philosophical content of the Īśvara-kartvāvāda propounded by the Kālāmukha priest Bonteyamuni of Hoṃbaḷ is little different from the Pāśupata doctrine of Īśvara as Cause (kārāṇa) of the Material Universe (karyā). We have quoted above the passage from inscriptions at Nēsargi and Sirasangī which seems to equate Kālāmukha, Mahāvratī and Mahāpāśupata.² Most sources, however, describe the Kālāmukhas and Pāśupatas as separate, though closely allied, Śaivite sects.³

A number of modern scholars have written about the history, ritual and philosophy of the Pāśupatas. Since

¹ See above, pp. 159-63. ² See above, pp. 198-99. ³ See above, pp. 224-25. ⁴ See above, pp. 11-17.
these topics lie somewhat at the periphery of our study, we will be content to summarize and review these scholars' arguments and to comment on possible reflections of Pāṣupata beliefs and practices in Kālāmukha epigraphs.

The best discussions of the early history of the Pāṣupatas are those by J.N. Banerjea. Other contributions in this field have been made by D.R. Bhandarkar, who first noted the purāṇic data on Lakulīśa and enabled scholars to establish his approximate date, and by J.F. Fleet, R.G. Bhandarkar, M. Hara and others.

1 In K.A.N. Sastri (ed.), The Mauryas and Satavahanas, pp. 393-403; in his own Development of Hindu Iconography; and his article "Lakulīśa--The Founder or the Systematiser of the Pāṣupata Order" in Indian History Congress, Proceedings of the Fourteenth Session, Jaipur, pp. 32-36.


Studies more concerned with later developments have been made by G. Bühler, K.K. Handiqui, H.D. Sankalia and others.¹

The earliest references to the Pāṣupatas are probably those in the Mahābhārata. The most important mentions five religious doctrines—Śāmkhya, Yoga, Pāṇcarātra, the Vedas, and Pāṣupata—and says that the last was propounded by Śiva, who is also called Lord of Umā, Lord of Beings, Śrīkāṇṭha, and Son of Brahma.² Extrapolating from a very tentative suggestion of R.G. Bhandarkar, who first noted the passage,³ V.S. Pathak has attempted to prove that a historical person named Śrīkāṇṭha was the founder of the Pāṣupata order.⁴ The


passage in question, however, clearly refers to the god Śiva and not to a divinized human being. Of the allusions to Śrīkāṇṭha which Pathak cites in support of his argument, most seem to denote the god Śiva-Śrīkāṇṭha, and only one makes any connection between Śrīkāṇṭha and Pāśupata doctrine. This passage, from the Tantrāloka of Abhinavagupta (c. A.D. 1000), merely says that Śrīkāṇṭha and Lakulēśvara are the two authorities on Śiva-śāsana.¹ This is hardly conclusive, or even very useful, evidence.

Also following R.G. Bhandarkar, but more plausibly, J.N. Banerjea has suggested that the Śiva-bhāgavatas mentioned by Patañjali (c. 150 B.C.) in his comments on Pāṇini v. 2. 76 were pre-Lakulīśa Pāśupatas.² Banerjea sees Lakulīśa as the "systematiser" of this earlier Pāśupata order. Unfortunately, this theory finds no support in either of the two extant Pāśupata texts—the Pāśupata-sūtra with the Paučártha-bhāṣya of Kuṇḍinya³ and the Gaṇakārikā with the Ratnāṭikā attributed to Bhāsvariṇī.⁴ In his gloss on Pāśupata-sūtra i. 1,

¹ Cited ibid., p. 7.
² Indian History Congress, Proceedings of the Fourteenth..., pp. 32-36. See also his The Development..., pp. 448-52 and his discussion in K.A.N. Sastri (ed.), The Mauryas..., pp. 396-400.
³ Ed. R.A. Sastri.
⁴ Ed. C.D. Dalal. The authorship is disputed. The colophon attributes the Gaṇakārikā and not the Ratnāṭikā to Bhāsarvajña. We agree with most authorities, however, that it is the commentary and not the text that this famous tenth century Naiyāyika logician composed. The author of the Gaṇakārikā was perhaps named Haradattācārya. See R.A. Sastri’s introduction to Pāśupata-sūtra, p. 4.
Kauṇḍinya says that the Lord assumed the body of a Brāhmaṇa and came to earth at Kāyavataraṇa. Then he went to Ujjayinī where he imparted the sūtras to a disciple named Kuśika.¹ This, as we shall see, is a clear allusion to the legend of Lakulīśa. The Ratnāṭīkā instructs the devotee to honor the tīrthakaras beginning with Lord Lakulīśa and ending with Rāśikara. Thus by as early as the Gupta period, the time to which Kauṇḍinya is generally assigned, Lakulīśa was regarded as the founder of the order by the Pāśupatas themselves. Banerjea’s theory must be viewed as pure speculation. It is certain that Śaivite ascetics existed before Lakulīśa, and some of these undoubtedly inculcated similar beliefs and practices. Religious orders are never founded in a vacuum. Wine and wineskins are never completely new. Nonetheless, this does not justify calling these early Śaivite ascetics Pāśupatas.

Lakulīśa was in all likelihood the founder of the Pāśupata order. The sources for his personal history are fairly numerous and varied but not very complete or consistent. In addition to the allusion in Kauṇḍinya’s bhāṣya, legends of his birth and priesthood appear in the Vāyu² and Linga Purāṇas,³ the Kāravaṇa Māhātmāya,⁴ and

¹ Text pp. 3-4.
² Anandāśram edition, xxiii. 219-224.
³ Ed. J. Vidyasagara, i. 24. 124-34.
three early medieval inscriptions.\textsuperscript{1} The Karavapa Mahatmya, a comparatively late work, gives the most complete version. According to it Siva was born as the son of a Brahmana couple named Vishvaraja and Sudarshan in the village of Utkapur. The divine infant performed several superhuman feats but died at only seven months. His mother put him into the water of a nearby tirtha, and from there he was taken by tortoises to the Jalesvara-linga. He was brought back to life after this initiatory journey to the underworld and later went to Kayavarohan where he took up his priestly mission. In the Vayu and Linga Puranas Siva predicts, in puranic fashion, that he will become incarnate as the brahmacarin Lakulin by entering a corpse found in a cemetery at Kayarohana (Vayu) or Kayavatara (Linga). This was to occur in the twenty-eight yuga when Krsna was incarnate as Vasudeva. The stone inscription of A.D. 971 from the Eklingji temple near Udaipur states that in the country of Bhrgukaccha, the region around modern Broach, the sage Bhrgu was once cursed by Visnu. The sage propitiated Siva for aid and the god became incarnate as an ascetic holding a club (lakula). This occurred at Kayavarohan.\textsuperscript{2} The Paldi inscription of A.D. 1116, also found near Udaipur, says that when Siva saw the tree of dharma being destroyed by the axes of the Kali-yuga, he descended to earth at Kayavarohana in Bhrgukaccha.\textsuperscript{3} The Cintra

\textsuperscript{1} D.R. Bhandarkar, JBBRAS, XXII, 151-65; Vyas, EI, XXX, 8-12; and Buhler, EI, Y, 271-87.
\textsuperscript{2} D.R. Bhandarkar, JBBRAS, XXII, 166. Was this club used to do battle with Visnu? Bhrgu is usually portrayed as a Vaishnava.
\textsuperscript{3} Vyas, EI, XXX, 11.
praśasti of Sāraṅgadeva, a late thirteenth century record from Somnāth in Gujarat, relates how Śiva came to Lāṇa and dwelt at Kārohaṇa as Lakulīśa "in order to bestow favour on the universe" and also "to favour the offspring of Ulūka, who long were deprived of sons in consequence of a curse of their father..."

It is evident that not much solid historical information can be derived from these accounts. They are, however, unanimous on two points—that Lakulīśa was an incarnation of Śiva, and that he settled at a place called Kāyāvarohaṇa, Kāyāvatāra, Kārohaṇa, or Kāyārohaṇa located in the Lāṇa or Bhṛgukaccha region. It also seems that Lakulīśa belonged to a Brāhmaṇa family and that he travelled at least as far as Ujjain to preach his doctrines.

Kāyāvarohaṇa is unanimously identified with the modern village of Kārvān about 19 miles north of Baroda. Ulkāpurī, Lakulīśa’s birthplace in the Kāravaṇa Māhātmya version, is modern Avākhal in the same region. The legend of the sons or offspring of Ulūka alluded to in the Cintra praśasti is unknown from other sources.

1 Trans. Bühler, EI, I, 274. Fleet (JRAS for 1907, p. 419) offers an alternative interpretation in which Śiva-Lakulīśa, "in order to favour the boys of Ulūka, who were for a long time without sons in consequence of a curse laid upon (his) father,...settled (adhyavāsa) at Kārohaṇa."

2 See Bühler, EI, I, 274. The name variants Kāyāvarohaṇa (descending of the body) and Kāyārohaṇa (ascending of the body) have opposite meanings but it is clear that both represent the same place. See Hara, "Pāṣupata kenkyū II...."
The name Ulūka may be somehow connected with Ulkāpurī.1 The name Ulūka also appears in the purānic lists of the avatāras of Śiva who preceded Lakulīśa and is associated with Kaṇāda, the founder of the Vaiśeṣika system of philosophy. Fleet’s attempt to connect the inscriptive Ulūka with the Maḥābhārata story of Śakuni, the son of a king of Gandhāra named Subala, and Śakuni’s son Ulūka is not altogether convincing.2

The name Lakulīśa—with its variants Nakulīśa, Lakuleśa, Lakulin, and Lakulīśvara—is derived from the word lakula, laguda or lakula meaning "club." This is clearly shown in the expression "whose hand was characterized by a club (lakulopalakṣita-kara)” from the Eklingji inscription3 and in the epithet Lakuta-pāṇi from the Kāravaṇa Māhātmya.4 Lakulīśa is thus the Lord (Īśa) who bears a club (lakulin). A plain club—not the khatvāṅga suggested by Bühler5—is in fact the identifying mark of Lakulīśa sculptures. D.R. Bhandarkar quotes a verse from a work called Viśvakarmavatāra-vāstuśāstra which specifies that sculptures of Nakulīśa should show him seated in the padmāsana, with his penis erect, and with a citron (mātuliṅga) in his right hand and a

1 See Bühler, EI, I, 274.
3 D.R. Bhandarkar, JBBRAS, XXII, 166.
4 Gaṇakārikā, p. 37.
5 EI, I, 274.
club (danda) in his left. Most known sculptures depict him in this pose.

Recently Daniel H.H. Ingalls has pointed out the striking resemblances between the religious practices of the Pāṇḍavas and those of the Cynics. He notes that "one cannot avoid the suspicion that the name Lakulīśa is derived both semantically and phonetically from the patron saint of Cynicism," Hercules (Hρακλῆς), another man-god who wielded a famous club. The physical resemblance, though not the phonetic one, between Lakulīśa and Hercules was recognized much earlier by Fleet. He suggests that the Indian god whom ancient Greek writers called Hercules might be Śiva and not Kṛṣṇa as scholars usually assume. Whether or not this is true in every case, he adds, "we can hardly doubt that the club of Śiva as Lakulīśa is the club of Hēraklēs." He also points out that in about the first century A.D. the figure of Hercules on the coins of the Kūsāṇas was

2 See ibid., pp. 184-89. For a recent discussion of some variant sculpture poses, see R.C. Agrawala, "Two Standing Lakulīśa Sculptures from Rajasthan," JAI, XIV (1965), 388-91.
4 Ibid., p. 296. See also pp. 292-93.
5 JRAS for 1907, p. 424.
being replaced by Śiva. On one of the coins of Huviśka Śiva is shown holding a club.\(^1\)

In spite of the similarities in the cult practices of the Pāśupatas and the Cynics and the resemblances between Lakulīśa and Hercules, Ingalls is forced to doubt that the evidence permits one to speak of a genetic relation.\(^2\) Thus he rejects the conclusion of F. Sayre, who, without being aware of the Pāśupata parallels, sought to derive Cynicism from India.\(^3\) On the whole we are inclined to agree with Ingalls since, as he indicates, there is virtually no direct evidence of a foreign background within either cult.\(^4\) Nonetheless, there are one or two circumstantial details not noted by either scholar which point to some sort of relationship.

Sayre has well documented the Greek evidence for the migration of Indian religion and philosophy to Greece but ignored the evidence for migration in the other direction. His statement that "the Greeks were receptive of ideas from other nations while the Indians were not"\(^5\) has been amply refuted by R.A. Jairazbhoy.\(^6\) One must agree with Ingalls that if there were any borrowings, "there exists a stronger possibility that the Pāśupatas were influenced

\[\begin{align*}
1\text{ Ibid.} & & 2\text{ HTR, LV. 296.} \\
3\text{ Diogenes of Sinope: A Study of Greek Cynicism, pp. 38-47.} & & 4\text{ HTR, LV. 296.} \\
5\text{ Sayre, p. 45.} & & 6\text{ Foreign Influence in Ancient India. For the impact of Greek culture on India see especially chapter five.}
\end{align*}\]
by the Cynics."¹ Sayre stresses that Sinope, the home of Diogenes, the effective founder of the Cynic cult, was an entrepôt on the ancient trade route between India and Greece.² This, we might add, was also true of the Broach or Bhrgukaccha region where Lakulīśa taught. At the time of the author of the Periplus (first century A.D.), Barygaza (Broach) was the chief trading port in western India. It seems to have held this position from as early as Mauryan times.³ Gautama or Akṣapāda, the traditional author of the Nyāya-sūtra, is also believed to have resided in this region, and many modern authorities consider that his logic borrows extensively from Aristotle.⁴ As we have seen, both the Paśupatas and the Kālāmukhas are known to have had close connections with the Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika schools of philosophy. It is also perhaps significant that Kashmir, the region from which many Kālāmukhas migrated to the South, was on another important trade route to the West and had been exposed to Greek culture under the Indo-Greeks.

Much controversy has centered around the date of Lakulīśa. Fleet originally identified him with the Kālāmukha priest Lakulīśvara-paṇḍita who presided over the Pañcaliṅga temple in Belagāve in A.D. 1035.⁵ Fleet

¹ HTR, LV, 296.
⁵ "Inscriptions at Ablur," EI, VI (1901), 228.
later abandoned this opinion in the light of the discoveries of D.R. Bhandarkar.¹ In view of the references to Lakulīsa in the Vāyu Purāṇa, a work usually assigned to the early Gupta period, Bhandarkar placed him "as early as the first century A.D. at the latest."²

R.G. Bhandarkar dated the rise of the Pāśupata system mentioned in the Māhābhārata, and apparently Lakulīsa as well, "about a century after the rise of the Pāńcarātra system, i.e. about the second century B.C."³ In 1931 D.R. Bhandarkar published the Mathura pillar inscription of Candragupta II.⁴ This records a donation by the Māheśvara teacher Uditacārya of two lingas named after his teacher, Bhagavat Kapila, and teacher's teacher, Bhagavat Upamita. Uditacārya is described as tenth in descent from Bhagavat Kuśika and fourth in descent from Bhagavat Parāśara. Bhandarkar identified this Kuśika with Kuśika, the disciple of Lakulīsa. Since the inscription dates from A.D. 380, he assigned Lakulīsa to the first half of the second century A.D.⁵

This date has justifiably commanded acceptance by most scholars, but there are a few problems and uncertainties about it which many have unfairly ignored.

¹ JRAS for 1907, p. 420.
² JBBRAS, XXII.
³ Vaishnavism..., p. 117.
⁴ EI, XXI, 1-9.
⁵ Ibid., p. 7.
First, neither the word Lakulīśa nor Pāśupata occurs in the record. It was issued as a request to future Māheśvaras to protect and honor the two liṅgas. Māheśvara is normally simply a generic term for those who worship Śiva. Śāyāna-Mādhava, for instance, applies it to the adherents of both the Pāśupata and Śaiva doctrines. Śaṅkara-cārya seems to use it for the Pāśupatas alone, but Vācaspati Miśra and Bhāskara-cārya divide the Māheśvaras into four distinct sects. The only reliable means of identifying Uditacārya’s sectarian allegiance are the inscription’s concluding line of praise to Lord Dāṇḍa, who bears the staff of Rudra (Rudra-dāṇḍa), and the Lakulīśa-like standing figure engraved on the pillar. These render it reasonable to assume that this is a Lakulīśa-Pāśupata record, but there is still a problem about the identification of Bhagavat Kuśika. As V.S. Pathak has noted, there are at least two Kuśikas among the spiritual descendants of Lakulīśa. Kuśika I was his chief disciple and is mentioned in a number of

2 Brahma-sūtra-bhāṣya ii. 2. 37.
3 Vācaspati Miśra, Bhāmati on Brahma-sūtra ii. 2. 37. Bhāskara-cārya, Brahma-sūtra-bhāṣya ii. 2. 37.
4 D.R. Bhandarkar, EI, XXI, 7-9.
5 History of Śaiva Cults..., p. 9.
Kusika II is mentioned in Rājaśekhara’s Saddarśana-samuccaya (c. 1350), in the commentary of Guṇaratna (c. 1375) on Haribhadra’s work of the same name, and indirectly in the Pāṣupata Ratnatikā commentary on the Gaṇakārikā. Kusika II is tenth in a list of seventeen or eighteen tīrtheśas or tīrthakaras beginning with Lakulīsa. Although the list is not in

1 In addition to the reference in Kaṇḍinya’s bhāṣya on Pāṣupata-sūtra i. 1, Kusika I is named in the Čintra prāṣasti (Bühler, EI, I, 273 and 281), the Ėklingji inscription (D.R. Bhandarkar, JBBRAS, XXII, 152 and 167), the Paldi inscription (Vyas, EI, XXX, 9 and 11), the A.D. 987 Udeypur inscription of Naravāhana (cited by Pathak, pp. 9-10), the Vāyu Purāṇa xxiii. 223, the Liṅga Purāṇa, i. 24. 131, and, as Kuniya, in the Kurma Purāṇa i. 53 (p. 443). He also appears as Kauśika and Sauṣṭya-Kauśika in the works by Rājaśekhara and Guṇaratna cited below.

2 Extract edited by Dalal in Gaṇakārikā, pp. 35-36.

3 Extract edited and translated by D.R. Bhandarkar in Archaeological Survey of India, Annual Report: 1906-7, pp. 190-92. This is the same as the extract edited by Dalal in Gaṇakārikā, pp. 29-30 although the readings vary slightly.

strict chronological order—Lakulīśa's four disciples appear to succeed one another—Kuśika II must have lived some time after Kuśika I. If the Mathura inscription refers to Kuśika II, then Lakulīśa's date must be pushed back about another one hundred years. A Kuśika III or IV is, of course, also by no means impossible.

Lakulīśa had three other important disciples besides Kuśika. The names of all four disciples are given, with variations, in the Kūrma, Vāyu and Liṅga Purāṇas,¹ by Rājaśekhara and Guṇaratna,² and in the Cintra prāśasti. This last record describes Lakulīśa's arrival at Kārohaṇa in Lāṭa and then continues:

His four pupils—Kuśika, Gārgya, Kauruṣa, and Maitreya—arrived (avateruḥ) at this place in order to (learn) the special conduct (ca(yā) of the Pasupata vow. The fourfold lineage (jāti) of those ascetics then came into being (and) adorned (all) the land girded by the four oceans.³

The abbot (sthānādhipa) Kārttikeya, who became "an ornament of the gotra of Gārgya," is then introduced. He belongs to the early thirteenth century. By this time, it seems, the followers of the four disciples of Lakulīśa were organized into separate groups. From the evidence of the Mathura pillar inscription, this division

¹ Kūrma Purāṇa i. 53 (Kuśika, Garga, Mitraka Ruru); Vāyu Purāṇa xxiii. 223 (Kuśika, Gargya, Mitraka, Ruṣṭa); and Liṅga Purāṇa i. 24, 131 (Kuśika, Garga, Mitra, Kauruṣya).
² See note 4 on previous page.
³ Ed. Bühler, EI, I, 281 (my translation).
probably goes back at least as far as the fourth century A.D.

No records survive of any priesthoods which traced their descent from either Maitreya or Kauruṣa. R.G. Bhandarkar attempted to connect the third disciple, Kauruṣa, with the Kāruka-siddhāntins named as one of the four Śaivite sects by commentators on Brahma-sūtra ii. 2. 37. These Kāruka-siddhāntins appear as Kāruṇika-siddhāntins in Vācaspati's (c. 850) Bhāmatī, as Kāṭhaka-siddhāntins in Bhāskarācārya's (c. 850) Brahma-sūtra-bhāṣya, and as Kāḷāmukhas in Rāmānuja's Śrī-bhāṣya and other commentaries on this sūtra.1 We cannot accept Bhandarkar's theory. In the first place, the word Kauruṣa is not very close phonetically to Kāruka, Kāṭhaka or Kāḷāmukha. Secondly, there is no precedent or reason for connecting the names of any of the other three Śaivite sects—Pāṣupata, Śaiva and Kāpālika—with the names of Lakulīśa's other three disciples. The followers of Kuśika and Gārgya both seem to have been Pāṣupatas. Thirdly, if the Kāruka-, Kāruṇika- and Kāṭhaka-siddhāntins later became known as Kāḷāmukhas,2 as appears

1 R.G. Bhandarkar, Vaiśnavism..., p. 121. We have not been able to trace any of these commentators, but Kāruka-siddhāntin is listed in M. Monier-Williams' Sanskrit-English Dictionary.

2 See above, pp. 1-2.

3 There is a tenuous relation between Kāṭhaka-siddhānta and the Pāṣupata-sūtra. Many of the sūtras in this work are based on the Taittirīya Aranyaka (see C. Chakravarti, Pāṣupatasūtra, IHQ, XIX, 271). Kāṭhaka is a school of the Black Yajur Veda, the Veda to which the Taittirīya Aranyaka belongs.
likely, and if they were all descended from Kauruśa, it is strange that no mention of this disciple is found in any Kālāmukha epigraph.

By the time of Harṣa-vardhana (606-647), and probably as early as Gupta times, there were Pāśupata temples in most parts of India. The pilgrim Hiuen Tsang met or heard reports about "ash-smeared (followers) of the outer way," i.e. Pāśupata heretics, at Jālandhara in East Panjāb, Ahiçchatrā in U.P., Malakūța in South India, Mālava, Khotan, Kapiśa (Nuristan) in East Afghanistan, Gandhara, Varanasi, and elsewhere. Two early seventh century inscriptions registering grants to Pāśupata ascetics have been found as far afield as South-East Asia. Important early references to Pāśupatas also

1 Although several small studies and surveys of the later history of the Pāśupata sect have been published, a complete work is still needed. The purāṇic material especially should be examined in more detail. Several of these works show definite Pāśupata influence. A preliminary study of this influence on parts of the Kūrma Purāṇa has been made by R.C. Hazra, "The Smṛti-chapters of the Kūrma Purāṇa," IHQ, XI (1935), 265-86. The Vāyu Purāṇa has two chapters (xi and xiv) on Pāśupata-yoga. Their contents bear only a partial resemblance to the doctrines of the Pāśupata-sūtra.

2 The characters are 賢交外道 Hodous and Soothill, Beal, Watters, and others translate this as Pāśupata. There is no reason to quarrel with this interpretation, but it should be noted that the various Chinese phonetic equivalents of Pāśupata do not occur in Hiuen Tsang's text.


occur in Mahendravarman's South Indian drama, Mattavilasa,¹ and, indirectly, in Varāhamihira's Bhūhat-
samhitā.² Sanskrit writers from Bāṇa onwards mention them frequently, and from about the tenth century
epipigraphical references also become numerous. Post-
Gupta sculptures of Lakulīśa have been found throughout
India, although the center of gravity for both sculpture
and epigraphy shifts to the South by about the end of the
tenth century.³

No texts on the ritual regimen and religious
philosophy inculcated by the Kālāmukhas have so far been
discovered. There are, however, several works composed
by or about the Pāśupatas. In the absence of contrary
evidence we must assume that the Kālāmukhas maintained
the Pāśupata regimen and philosophy more or less intact.

The first Sanskrit sources on the Pāśupata system
to be noticed by modern scholars were the brief passages
in the Brahma-sūtra commentaries, the "Pāśupata vow" of
the Atharvaśiras Upaniṣad,⁴ and the "Nakulīśa-Pāśupata-
darsana" chapter of Śaiva-Mādhava's Sarvadarśana-
samgraha. Although Śaiva-Mādhava wrote his account in
the fourteenth century, it is still the best short

² See Banerjea, Development..., pp. 230-31.
³ See above, pp. 161-63, for an attempted explanation of
this migration.
⁴ Trans. R.G. Bhandarkar, Vaishnavism..., p. 112. The
whole Upaniṣad is translated by T.R.S. Ayyangar in Śaiva
Upaniṣads, pp. 28-53.
summary of the subject. It was translated into English by A.E. Gough in 1882, into French by S. Lévi in 1889, into German by P. Deussen in 1908, and partly paraphrased again in English by R.G. Bhandarkar in 1913.¹ All these translations suffered from an inadequate text and an inability to understand some of the technical terminology. In 1920 C.D. Dalal published the first actual Pāṣupata work, the Gānakārikā with the Ratnaṭīkā commentary now attributed to Bhāsavarjana. In 1940 R.A. Sastri published the newly discovered Pāṣupata-sūtra with Kauṇḍinya’s Pancaṭhā-bhāṣya.²

Since 1940 several scholars have attempted to reevaluate the Pāṣupata system in the light of the new evidence. The most important work is the critical translation of Sāyaṇa-Madhava’s "Nakulīśa-Pāṣupata-darśana" chapter by M. Hara.³ D.R.H. Ingalls has translated most of text and commentary of the third chapter of the Pāṣupata-sūtra.⁴ F.A. Schultz has published a valuable study of Pāṣupata philosophy⁵ and

² A list of variant readings for some of the sūtras is given by C. Chakravarti, "Pāṣupatasūtra," IHQ, XIX, 270-71.
³ IIJJ, II, 8-32.
⁴ HTR, LV, 285-91. M. Hara is preparing a translation of the entire work.
⁵ Die philosophisch-theologischen Lehren des Pāṣupata-Systems nach dem Pancaṭhābhāṣya und der Ratnaṭīkā. See also M. Hara’s review in IIJJ, IV (1960), 165-70.
useful general surveys have been written by S.N. Dasgupta, K.K. Handique and K.C. Pandey.

The philosophy and ritual regimen or cult of the Pāśupatas are rightly regarded by Schultz and Ingalls as basically separate. Since the oldest extant and possibly original work of the sect, the Pāśupata-sūtra, is devoted almost exclusively to ritual, it is likely that philosophy was a secondary development. Already in the Pañcartha-bhāṣya, however, Pāśupata philosophy is presented in a systematic form. Since the cult is older, we will outline its basic features first.

The ritual prescriptions of the sūtras do not have a very rigid arrangement or order. Kaundinya and later writers attempted to remedy this situation and also to incorporate both philosophy and ritual into a single theoretical scheme. Two rather pedantic systems of classification were evolved—the first best represented by Kaundinya and the second by the Gaṇakārikā.

Kaundinya divides Pāśupata doctrine into five Principal Topics (padarthas): Effect (kārya), Cause (kārama), Union (yoga), Observance (vidhi), and End of Sorrow (duḥkhānta). These five Topics are described as

---

1 In his A History of Indian Philosophy, V, 1-10, 130-49.
2 Yaśastilaka..., pp. 199-204, 234-44.
3 Bhāskarī, Vol. III.
4 Pañcartha-bhāṣya on Pāśupata-sūtra i.1. (p. 6).
the central feature of Pāṣupata (or Māheśvara) doctrine in the comments of Śaṅkarācārya, Vācaspati Miśra and Bhāskarācārya on Brahma-sūtra ii.2. 37. Most of what may be called the Pāṣupata cult falls under the heading of Observance.

The system of classification set out in the Gaṇakārika is somewhat more complicated. In eight short mnemonic verses it divides Pāṣupata doctrine into nine primary Groups (gaṇas)—eight Pentads (pañcakas) and one Group of Three. The third Pentad consists of the five Stages (avasthās) in the initiate's spiritual development. These are: (1) the Marked (vyākta), (2) the Unmarked (avyākta), (3) Victory (jaya), (4) Cutting (cheda), and (5) Cessation (niśtha). In the Marked Stage the Aspirant (sadhaka) adopts the marks of the sect and performs certain vows. He "bathes" himself and lies down in ashes from a funeral pyre. He wears flowers taken from an image of Śiva. He lives in a temple and performs there six Acts of Worship (upāhāra): laughing, dancing, singing, uttering the auspicious sound huṅk (or ṭumṭum), offering homage (namaskāra), and pious incantation (japya). All this is to be done only in the company of other Pāṣupatas. In the Unmarked Stage the Aspirant leaves the temple, abandons the identifying marks of his sect, and actively encourages censure from

---

1 Most of the verses of the Gaṇakārika are quoted by Śāyana-Mādhava in the "Nakulīsa-Pāṣupata-darśana" chapter of the Sarvadarśana-samgraha. Our translations of these technical terms closely follow those given by Hara in his translation of the latter work (III, II, 12-32). Hara also gives elaborate cross references to the other Pāṣupata works.
the populace by means of several peculiar practices, notably the six so-called Doors (dvāras): krāthana (snoring or acting as if asleep when one is not), spandana (shaking one's limbs as if afflicted by "wind-disease"\(^1\)), mandana (walking as if crippled), ārāgārapā (making amorous gestures in the presence of women), avitattārana (acting as if devoid of judgement), and avitadbhūṣapana (uttering senseless or contradictory words). The third, Victory Stage is characterized by victory over the senses. In the fourth, Cutting Stage the Aspirant presumably destroys all his remaining worldly ties.\(^2\) The final, Cessation Stage marks the absolute cessation of all exertion, mental or physical, religious or profane.

Each of the five Stages is associated with a particular Place (desa), Strength (bala), Impurity (mala), Purification (viṣuddhi), Procedure (upāya), Attainment (lābha), and Aspect of Initiation (dīkṣākārin). These form the remaining seven Pentads. The relations of all these items is best seen in following table:

---
\(^1\) vāyv-abhibhūte. The wind humour is the cause of a great number of disorders according to Hindu medical works. See J. Filliozat, *The Classical Doctrine of Indian Medicine*, pp. 61-79, 196-228.

\(^2\) The *Ratnatīkā* does not explain this term very clearly.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Marked</th>
<th>Unmarked</th>
<th>Victory</th>
<th>Cutting</th>
<th>Cessation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>With the Guru</td>
<td>Among Men</td>
<td>Cave</td>
<td>Cemetery</td>
<td>With Rudra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(jana)</td>
<td>(guha-deśa)</td>
<td>(śmaśāna)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>Devotion to the Guru</td>
<td>Tranquility of Mind</td>
<td>Victory over Opposites</td>
<td>Merit</td>
<td>Constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Guru-bhakti)</td>
<td>(mati-prasāda)</td>
<td>(dvandva-jaya)</td>
<td>(dharma)</td>
<td>Caution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impurity</td>
<td>False Knowledge (mithyā-jnāna)</td>
<td>Demerit (adharma)</td>
<td>Cause of Attachment (sakti-hetu)</td>
<td>Deviation (cyuti)</td>
<td>(apramāda)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purification</td>
<td>Removal of Ignorance (ājñānā-nāni)</td>
<td>Removal of Demerit</td>
<td>Removal of Attachment Causes</td>
<td>Removal of Deviation</td>
<td>Creaturehood (paśutva)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

continued
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Impregnation with Doctrine (vāsa)</th>
<th>Prescribed Conduct (caryā)</th>
<th>Pious Incantation and Meditation (japa and dhyana)</th>
<th>Constant Recollection of Rudra (sadā Rudra-smṛti)</th>
<th>Grace (prasāda)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attainment</td>
<td>Knowledge (jnāna)</td>
<td>Penance (tapas)</td>
<td>Constant Association with God (deva-nityatva)²</td>
<td>Fixedness (in Rudra) (sthiti)</td>
<td>Magical Perfection (siddhi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspect of Initiation</td>
<td>Material (dravya)</td>
<td>Time (kāla)</td>
<td>Ritual (kriyā)</td>
<td>Divine Image (murti)</td>
<td>Guru</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ The meaning and reading of this term is not certain. See Hara, IIJ, II, 15-16, and S.N. Dasgupta, A History..., V, 148.

```
The last of the nine Groups is called Means of Livelihood (vṛtti). It is threefold: Alms (bhaiṅśya), Left-over Food (utsṛṣṭa), and Food Acquired by Chance (yathālābdha). According to the Ratnāṭikā these are the only sources of nourishment approved by the āgamas.

The Ratnāṭikā attempts to combine this system of classification with the five Principal Topics of Kauṇḍinya by including these Topics under the heading of Knowledge, the first of the five Attainments. Since the Principal Topic of Observance (vidhi) has little to do with knowledge, however, it is mainly subsumed under the Procedure of the Unmarked Stage, Prescribed Conduct (caryā).¹

The most important of the five Stages are the first two, the Marked and the Unmarked. The other three seem to denote mental states as much as courses of behavior. The most notable feature of the Marked Stage is the "six-limbed" Act of Worship (upahāra): laughing, dancing, singing, and so forth. As we have seen, the Kālāmukha priest Vāmaśakti from the Kedāraśvara temple in Belāgave was known as "the most skilled in the world in daily performing pleasant dances."² This might well be a reference to the Pāśupata Act of Worship. It should also be recalled that several other Kālāmukha priests are described as experts in drama and music.

The curious custom of courting dishonor by disreputable behavior during the Unmarked Stage is the

---

¹ See Ganakārikā, pp. 9-15, 17-19.
² See above, p. 190.
most distinctive feature of the Pūśapata cult. It is described in some detail in the third chapter of the Pāṣupata-sūtra and in Kaṇḍinya’s commentary thereon.¹ According to these two sources the chief rationale for this behavior is the transfer of good and bad karman. The sūtras explain it thus: “Because of the censure of others, he gives his (accumulated) demerit (pāpa or adharma) to them, and he takes the (accumulated) merit (sukṛta or dharma) from them.”² Without the censure of others these actions would result simply in the increase of the performer’s own demerit.³ The idea of exchanging good and bad karman, as Ingalls points out, is fairly common in classical Sanskrit literature.⁴ The idea of intentionally courting dishonor for this purpose, however, is very unusual and difficult to explain.

Ingalls seeks the origin of at least some of the ascetics’ peculiar behavior in the beast-vows mentioned by the Jaiminīya Brāhmaṇa and later Sanskrit literature and in other techniques of spiritual possession practised by shamans in primitive societies throughout the world.⁵ Without wishing to discard Ingalls’ hypothesis entirely, we believe that most of the psychological and historical foundation for these practices can be found, without

¹ Most of this chapter and its commentary have been translated by Ingalls, HTR, LV, 285-91.
² Pāṣupata-sūtra iii. 7, 8 and 9.
³ Kaṇḍinya’s Pañcartha-bhāṣya on sūtra iii.7.
⁴ HTR, LV, 293.
⁵ Ibid., pp. 295-98.
going so far afield, in the dominant asceticism complex of Indian religion itself.

Courting the censure of one's fellow humans is, after all, an efficient means of cutting oneself off from them, of achieving isolation and worldly detachment. Under various names this state of detachment is an essential ingredient of Jainism, Buddhism and Upaniṣadic Hinduism. As we have seen, Removal of Attachment Causes (saṅgakara-hāni) is one of the five Purifications in Pāṣupata doctrine. Kaundinya himself makes it clear that the cultivation of detachment as much as the transfer of merit is the motive behind the Pāṣupata's actions. Under śūtra iii. 3, "Dishonored (avamataḥ)," for instance, he quotes a verse which declares: "For he who is despised lies happy, freed of all attachment."¹ His comments on śūtra iii. 11 are equally explicit. The śūtra declares: "He should go about like an outcaste (preta)."²

Kaundinya comments:

He should appear as though mad, like a pauper, his body covered with filth, letting his beard, nails and hair grow long, without any bodily care. Hereby he becomes cut off from the respectable castes and conditions of men,

¹ Trans. ibid., p. 286.
² Trans. ibid., p. 289. The usual meaning of preta is, of course, "dead person" or "ghost." This may well have been the meaning intended by the śūtra although Kaundinya seems to interpret it as "outcaste."
and the power of passionless detachment is
produced.¹

This type of idea has no place in the world of the
shaman. His babblings, animal noises and so forth do cut
him off from his fellow men, but both he and they regard
this behavior as a sign of his superior spiritual power.
However much the shaman controls his trance, he believes
that he is in communication with the spiritual world.
The Pāśupata's mad behavior, on the other hand, is
completely feigned and wins only contempt from ordinary
men. It is possible that the ultimate source of some of
his practices may be found in shamanism, but their
psychological basis has changed completely. For this
reason we prefer to consider the Pāśupata's courting of
dishonor mainly as an extension, albeit a highly
original one, of the search for worldly detachment
through ascetic penance.²

¹ Trans. ibid., except for passage put into italics.
Ingalls translation at this point seems significantly
misleading. The whole of the Sanskrit sentence reads:
"ato varṇāśrama-vyuccheto vairāgyotsāhaḥ ca jāyate." Ingalls renders the italicized passage as "and gives
rise to disgust." In the present context vairāgya seems
more likely to denote the positive quality of "freedom
from all worldly desires." This is the meaning used by
Kauṇḍinya elsewhere in his commentary. Under sutra i.
42, for instance, we find the compound dharmajñāna-
vairāgyaiśvaryādharma-jñāṇavairāgyānaisvaryānam.
"Freedom from all worldly desires" would naturally arise
in the worshipper, not in those who see him.

² The acceptance, if not the courting, of dishonor is
prescribed for Jain ascetics in the following passage
from the Ācārāṅga-sūtra (trans. H. Jacobi, iv. 16. 2-3):
"A mendicant, living thus, self-controlled towards the
eternal (world of living beings), the matchless sage, who
(continued p. 286)
One other point about the cult of the Pāśupatās should also be noted. This is the great emphasis placed by Kaundinya, and to a lesser extent by the Ratnatikā, on the ten yamas and niyamas or "major and minor restraints." Kaundinya defines the five yamas as non-injury (ahimsā), celibacy (brahmacarya), truthfulness (satya), non-trade (asamyavahāra), and non-theft (asteya). He defines the niyamas as non-anger (akrodha), attentiveness to the teacher (guru-suśrūṣa), purity (śauca), abstemious diet (ahāra-lāghava), and constant caution (apramāda). Other Sanskrit works define these yamas and niyamas somewhat differently. They form the first two of five "limbs" of Yoga named in Yoga-sūtra ii. 29 and invariably head the similar lists of yogic virtues repeatedly attributed to Kālāmukha ascetics in epigraphy. The five yamas also appear to be associated with the epithet Mahāvratin as it is applied to Kālāmukha ascetics. According to Yoga-sūtra ii. 31, when the five yamas are maintained under all circumstances--without regard for caste, place, time, or occasion--they are called the Mahāvrata.

2 (continued from p. 285) collects his alms, is insulted with words by the people assailing him, like an elephant in battle with arrows. Despised by such-like people, the wise man, with undisturbed mind, sustains their words and blows, as a rock is not shaken by the wind."

1 Pañcartha-bhāgya on Pāśupata-sūtra i. 9 (pp. 16-33).
2 See P.V. Kane, HDS, V, Part II, 1418-24.
3 "yama-niyamāsana-prāṇāyāma-pratyāhāra-dhāraṇā-dhyāna-samādhayogṣṭāv anțgāni." See also above, pp. 165-66.
4 "ahimsā-satyāsteyya-brahmacaryāparīgrahā yamāh/ jāti-deśa-kāla-samāyānavacchinnāḥ sārva-bhämaḥ mahāvrataḥ."
Yoga-sūtra ii. 30-31. See also above, pp. 122-23.
The philosophy of the Pāśupatas is a large and rather complicated subject which we do not feel qualified to discuss in detail.\(^1\) Its basic outlines are summed up in the five Principal Topics (minus the third, Observance, which denotes the cult). The first Topic is Effect (kārya). This is divided into three categories: (1) Cognition (vidyā) including various types of conscious and unconscious mental activity; (2) World and Body Parts (kalā) including the physical elements and human organs, senses and mental faculties; and (3) the Individual Soul (paśu). All Effect is said to be dependent (asvatantra).

The second Topic is Cause (kārana). This is defined quite simply as God or Ṣaṇḍara. The Pāśupata faith is thoroughly theistic and consequently God functions as the linchpin of its metaphysical system. He is described as the creator, destroyer and supporter of the universe.\(^2\) He has two major aspects—one which is immanent and manifold (sakala) and one which is transcendent and formless (niskala).\(^3\) Both are characterized by unlimited Power of Knowledge (jñāna-śakti) and Power of Action (kriyā-śakti).\(^4\)

---

1 The reader is referred especially to the work of F.A. Schultz, to Harā's translation of the "Nakulīśa-Pāśupata-darāṇa" chapter of Sāyaṇa-Śāntaka's Sarvadarsana-samgraha, and to S.N. Dasgupta's, A History..., Vol. V.

2 Ratnāṭīkā in Gaṇakārikā, p. 11.

3 Kaṇḍinya on Pāśupata-sūtra ii. 27 and v. 27.

4 Ibid. ii. 27.
incapable of expressing his formless aspect.1 In his manifold aspect, however, he is called by various names in accordance with his several attributes and functions such as patitva, sattva, ādyatva, ajaṭatva, and so forth.2 In this aspect he is also said to pervade all Effect (defined as the twenty-five categories or tattvas of Śāṅkhyā).3

This doctrine of God as Cause must be very similar to the Īśvara-kartṛ-vāda taught by the eleventh century Kālāmukha priest Bonteyamuni of Hombal. Although little is known about his doctrine apart from its name, one of the stories describing the miracles he performed during his travels provides the additional information that the Kartṛ of his doctrine also had a formless aspect. At a great debate his opponents "questioned him how the Kartṛ he defended could be formless." In reply "he stood invisible (became formless) for a while and made them speechless..."4

One of the most distinctive features of Pāṣupata doctrine as propounded by Kaundinya and the Ratnāṭikā is the belief in God's absolute independence (śvatantratā).5 In practical terms this independence means that God acts

---

1 Ibid. v. 27. See also Ratnāṭikā in Gaṇakārikā, p. 11.
2 Ratnāṭikā in Gaṇakārikā, p. 11.
3 Kaundinya on Pāṣupata-sūtra ii. 5.
4 Ed. Desai, SII, XV, no. 73. Translated for us by H.S. Biligiri. See also above, pp. 195-99.
5 Kaundinya on Pāṣupata-sūtra v. 47 and Gaṇakārikā, p. 15.
without regard for human karman (karmādinirāpekṣa). God’s will is thereby placed over and above even the moral order (dharma). Śāyaṇa-Mādhava contrasts this view with that of the Māheśvaras who follow the Śaiva-darśana. They reject this Pāṣupata doctrine "because it is blemished by the faults of cruelty and injustice" and hold that "the Supreme Lord, the Cause, (acts) in conformity with (human) karman, etc." In other words, the Śaiva-darśana God cannot act arbitrarily but must reward good deeds and punish evil ones. H. Jacobi points out that the Nyāya logician Uddyotakara (c. 620), who calls himself a Pāṣupatācārya, adopts the Śaiva-darśana point of view on this point. This shows that at least one important doctrinal split had occurred in the Pāṣupata sect by the seventh century. This is by no means surprising since the radical view of Kauṇḍinya and the Ratnatīkā strikes at the heart of nearly all Indian ethical systems, the theory of karman. Śāyaṇa-Mādhava allows the Pāṣupatas a rebuttal to the charge that their doctrine of God as an independent Cause would lead to a situation in which "human deeds (karman) would produce no result and all effects would be produced at the same time," but their reply, at least as Śāyaṇa-Mādhava presents it, is not altogether clear or convincing. It does appear, however, that they were forced to temper this doctrine somewhat, although not to such a degree

1 "karmādisāpeksaḥ parameśvaraḥ kāraṇam iti." Sarvadarśana-saṃgraha, p. 320.
2 Die Entwicklung der Gottesidee bei den Inderu, p. 53.
that it is possible to agree with Jacobi that the difference between Uddyotakara and Lakulīśa (sic) is only apparent.¹

Salvation in Pāśupata doctrine is the state called End of Sorrow (duḥkhānta), the last of the five Principal Topics. As is to be expected in such an uncompromisingly theistic system, it is achieved only by the grace of God. Śūtra v. 40 declares: "He who has constant caution attains the end of sorrows through the grace of God."² Preliminary to this final liberation, however, is Yoga, the fourth Topic, which Kaundinya repeatedly defines as "the union of the ātman and Iśvara."³ The soul does not become absorbed or dissolved in Iśvara or Brahman as in monistic Vedānta, but remains inseparably tied to God in the state the śūtras call Rudra-sāyujya.⁴

The designation of Salvation as End of Sorrow has a rather negative ring. Bhāskarācārya claims that the Pāśupatas, Vaiśeṣikas, Naiyāyikas, and Kāpālikas all hold End of Sorrow and mokṣa to be identical. In this condition, he adds, the ātmans are without attributes and resemble only stones.⁵ Much the same claim is made by

¹ P. 53.
² "apramādī gacched duḥkhānām antam Iśa-prasādāt."
³ See, for instance, his commentary on śūtras i. 1 (p. 6), i. 20, and v. 2.
⁴ Pāśupata-śūtra v. 33.
⁵ Brahma-śūtra-bhāṣya ii. 2. 37.
This does not seem to be any more true for the Pāṣupatas than for the Kāpālikas. It is certainly not the view of Kaṇḍinya or the author of the Ratnaṭīkā. The latter work distinguishes between two types of End of Sorrow—the Impersonal (anātmaka) and the Personal (sātmaka). Impersonal End of Sorrow does resemble the state referred to by Bhāskara and Yāmuna. It is characterized only by the absolute extirpation of all sorrows. Personal End of Sorrow, however, is a state of "Perfection (siddhi) characterized by the Power of Lordship (aīśvarya) of Maheśvara." This Perfection consists of Power of Knowledge or Perception (jñāna- or ādiṣṭhānahā sakti) and Power of Action (kriyā-āsakti). These two are also divided into a number of specific superhuman abilities. The Power of Knowledge is fivefold and comprises extraordinary powers of seeing, hearing, thinking, discrimination, and omniscience. Power of Action is threefold and comprises the ability to act with the swiftness of the mind (manojavitva), the ability to assume forms at will (kāma-rūpita) and the ability to act without physical organs (vikarana-dharmatva). In addition, the Ātman who has attained Personal End of Sorrow gains ten other Perfection characteristics including such qualities as fearlessness, agelessness, deathlessness, and lordship (patitva). He possesses, in short, nearly all the attributes of Īśvara himself.

1 See Handiqui, Yasastilaka..., p. 235.
2 Ratnaṭīkā in Gapakārikā, pp. 9-10.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

For the most part this bibliography lists only those works which are cited in the footnotes. The editions are those to which the volume and page numbers of the footnotes refer. In a few cases, such as Ridding's translation of Rādambarī, we have had to use somewhat inferior editions. The bibliography is divided as follows: A. Works in Indian Languages, B. Inscriptions, C. Works in Non-Indian Languages, D. Articles.

A. Works in Indian Languages.


Bādarāyana. Brahma-sūtra. See Bhāskarācārya, Rāmānuja, Śaṅkarācārya, and Vacaspati Miśra.


Bhāsarvajña. See Gaṇakārikā.


Dhanapatisūri. See Mādhavācārya.


Gu'aratna. See Haribhadra.


Haradattacārya. See Gaṇakārika.


Kāṇhapāda. See Shahidullah.

Kāravaṇa Māhātmya. Edited by C.D. Dalal in his edition of the Gaṇakarika. See above.


Pasupata-sūtra. Variant readings of several sūtras edited by C. Chakravarti in IHQ, XIX, 270-71.


Śaktisāṅgama-tantra. Ed. Benoytosh Bhattacharya. 3 vols. ("Gaekwad's Oriental Series," Nos. 61, 91 and 104.) Baroda: Central Library, 1932-47. (An intended final volume was never published.)


Umāpati. Śivaprakāśam. Trans. Henry R. Hoisington as "Siva-Pirakasam,—Light of Siva" in JAOS, IV (1854), 125-244.

Vācaspati Miśra. See Śaṃkarācārya.


——. Brhatsamhitā. Trans. H. Kern in JRAS, n.s. IV (1870), 430-79; n.s. V (1871), 45-90 and 231-88; n.s. VI (1873), 36-91; and n.s. VII (1875), 81-134. (Translation only up to chapter 134.)


B. Inscriptions


——— (ed. and trans.). "Inscriptions of Sudi," EI, XV (1919-20), 73-112.


——— (ed. and trans.). "Two Inscriptions from Ron, of Saka 944 and 1102," EI, XIX, 222-236.


——— (ed.). "Some Published Inscriptions Reconsidered," IA, XLII (1913), 57-64.


(continued...)


Kielhorn, F. (ed.) "Twenty-one Copper-plates of the Kings of Kanauj; [Vikrama-] Samvat 1171 to 1233," EI, IV, 97-129.


Krishnarao, Bhavaraj V. (ed.) "Tandikonda Grant of Ammaraja II," EI, XXIII, 161-70.


——— (ed.). "Dommara-Nandyala Plates of Punyakumara; 10th Year," EI, XXVII, 268-76.


C. Works in Non-Indian Languages


Filliozat, Jean. The Classical Doctrine of Indian Medicine. Translated by D.R. Chanana. Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal, 1964. (First published in 1949 as La Doctrine classique de la Médecine indienne.)


D. Articles


Chakravarti, Chintaharan, "The Soma or Sauma Sect of the Śaivas," IHQ, VIII (1932), 221-23.


La Vallée Poussin, Louis de. "Tantrism (Buddhist), ERE, XII, 193-97.